

Quick guide	• Giving guidance for the route quickly	1
Basic function	• Information to be read before operation • Setting initial settings before operation • Connecting the Bluetooth® device	2
Navigation system	• Operating the map screen • Searching the map • Activating the route guidance	3
Audio/visual system	• Listening to the radio • Enjoying music and video	4
Speech command system	• Operating the speech command system	5
Peripheral monitoring system	• Checking the situation around the vehicle	6
Phone	• Operating the phone (Hands-free system for cellular phones)	7
Connected services	• Operating the connected services	8
Index	• Search alphabetically	

2 TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction	6	Setting Bluetooth® details	44
Reading this manual	8	Connecting to internet/Miracast® via Wi-Fi®	51
1 Quick guide		2-3. Other settings	
1-1. Basic function		General settings	55
Display and operation switches ..	12	Voice settings	58
Remote Touch	14	Vehicle settings	59
Menu screen	16	3 Navigation system	
Split-screen	19	3-1. Basic operation	
Home screen	21	Navigation	62
Sub menu	22	Map screen operation	67
Status icon	23	Map screen information	70
“Setup” screen	25	Traffic messages	75
Information screen	26	3-2. Destination search	
1-2. Navigation operation		Search operation	78
Operating the map screen	27	Starting route guidance	89
Guiding the route	28	3-3. Route guidance	
Registering home	30	Route guidance	92
2 Basic function		Editing route	94
2-1. Basic information before operation		3-4. Favourite destinations	
Initial screen	32	Registering an entry	101
How to use the touchpad	32	Editing the entry information ...	104
Entering letters and numbers/list screen operation	35	3-5. Setup	
Display settings (screen adjust- ment)	38	Map settings	106
Linking multi-information display and the system	39	Traffic message settings	110
2-2. Connectivity settings		Route preferences settings	112
Registering/Connecting a Bluetooth® device	40	3-6. Tips for operating the navigation system	
		GPS (Global Positioning System)	114
		Navigation database updates	116

4	Audio/visual system	6	Peripheral monitoring system	1
	4-1. Basic operation		6-1. Lexus parking assist monitor	2
	Quick reference..... 118		Lexus parking assist monitor..... 176	3
	Some basics..... 119		Estimated course line display mode 179	4
	4-2. Radio operation		Parking assist guide line display mode 181	5
	AM/FM/DAB radio 124		Distance guide line display mode 182	6
	4-3. Media operation		Lexus parking assist monitor pre- cautions..... 182	7
	CD 128		Things you should know..... 187	8
	DVD 130		6-2. Panoramic view monitor	
	USB memory 133		Panoramic view monitor..... 189	
	iPod..... 135		Checking around the vehicle ... 195	
	Bluetooth® audio..... 137		Checking the front and around the vehicle..... 196	
	Miracast® 140		Checking the sides of the vehicle 199	
	AUX 142		Checking the rear and around the vehicle..... 204	
	4-4. Audio/Visual remote controls		When folding the outside rear view mirrors 210	
	Steering switches 144		Magnifying function 211	
	4-5. Setup		Customizing the panoramic view monitor 212	
	Audio settings..... 146		Panoramic view monitor precau- tions 213	
	4-6. Tips for operating the audio/visual system		Things you should know..... 222	
	Operating information..... 152	7	Phone	
5	Speech command system		7-1. Phone operation (Hands-free sys- tem for cellular phones)	
	5-1. Speech command system opera- tion		Quick reference..... 226	
	Speech command system 168			
	Command list 170			
	5-2. Mobile Assistant operation			
	Mobile Assistant..... 173			

4 TABLE OF CONTENTS

Some basics.....	227
Placing a call using the Bluetooth® hands-free system.....	230
Receiving a call using the Bluetooth® hands-free system	234
Talking on the Bluetooth® hands-free system.....	235
Bluetooth® phone message function.....	237
7-2. Setup	
Phone settings	243
7-3. What to do if...	
Troubleshooting	252

8 Connected services

8-1. Connected services	
Connected services.....	256
Settings required for using the service	259
Online search.....	260
Importing favourites and stored routes	260
Street View	262
Weather	263
Parking	264
Fuel price.....	265
8-2. Setup	
Connected service settings.....	267

Index

Alphabetical Index	272
--------------------------	-----

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8



Introduction

Navigation and multimedia system owner's manual

This manual explains the operation of the system. Please read this manual carefully to ensure proper use. Keep this manual in your vehicle at all times.

The screen shots in this document and the actual screens of the system differ depending on whether the functions and/or a contract existed and the map data available at the time of producing this document.

The screens in this manual will also differ if the screen theme settings have been changed. (Theme setting: →P.55)

In some situations when changing between screens, it may take longer than normal for the screen to change, the screen may be blank momentarily or noise may be displayed.

Please be aware that the content of this manual may be different from the system in some cases, such as when the system's software is updated.

Navigation system (with navigation function)

The navigation system is one of the most technologically advanced vehicle accessories ever developed. The system receives satellite signals from the Global Positioning System (GPS) operated by the U.S. Department of

Defense. Using these signals and other vehicle sensors, the system indicates your present position and assists in locating a desired destination.

The navigation system is designed to select efficient routes from your present starting location to your destination. The system is also designed to direct you to a destination that is unfamiliar to you in an efficient manner. Map database is made based on Harman International maps, whose information source comes from HERE maps. The calculated routes may not be the shortest nor the least traffic congested. Your own personal local knowledge or "short cut" may at times be faster than the calculated routes.

The navigation system's database includes Point of Interest categories to allow you to easily select destinations such as restaurants and hotels. If a destination is not in the database, you can enter the street address or a major intersection close to it and the system will guide you there.

The system will provide both a visual map and audio instructions. The audio instructions will announce the distance remaining and the direction to turn when approaching an intersection. These voice instructions will help you keep your eyes on the road and are timed to provide enough time to allow you to maneuver, change lanes or slow down.

Please be aware that all current vehicle navigation systems have certain limita-




tions that may affect their ability to perform properly. The accuracy of the vehicle's position depends on satellite conditions, road configuration, vehicle condition or other circumstances. For more information on the limitations of the system, refer to page 114.

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

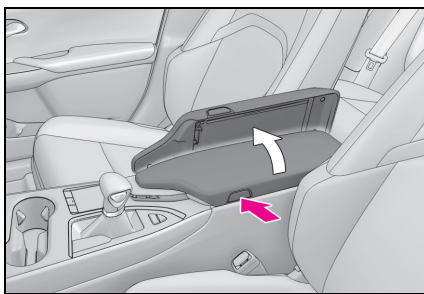
Reading this manual



Explains symbols used in this manual

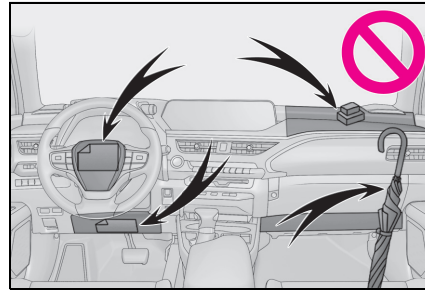
Symbols in this manual



Symbols	Meanings
	WARNING: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.
	NOTICE: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.
	Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

Symbols in illustrations



Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
	Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).



Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the component or position being explained.
	Means Do not, Do not do this, or Do not let this happen.

Different writing styles for gasoline and hybrid vehicles

Information for hybrid vehicles is written in brackets next to the information for gasoline vehicles.

Example

Turn the engine switch ^{*1}<power switch>^{*2} to ON.

*1: UX200

*2: UX250h

Safety instruction (without navigation function)

To use this system in the safest possible manner, follow all the safety tips shown below.

Do not use any feature of this system to the extent it becomes a distraction and prevents safe driving. The first priority while driving should always be the safe operation of the vehicle. While driving, be sure to observe all traffic regulations.

Prior to the actual use of this system, learn how to use it and become thoroughly familiar with it. Read the entire manual to make sure you understand the system. Do not allow other people to use this system until they have read and understood the instructions in this manual.

For your safety, some functions may become inoperable when driving. Unavailable screen buttons are dimmed.

WARNING

- Exercise extreme caution if operating the system while driving. Insufficient attention to the road, traffic or weather conditions may cause an accident.

Safety instruction (with navigation function)

To use this system in the safest possible manner, follow all the safety tips shown below.

This system is intended to assist in

reaching the destination and, if used properly, can do so. The driver is solely responsible for the safe operation of your vehicle and the safety of your passengers.

Do not use any feature of this system to the extent it becomes a distraction and prevents safe driving. The first priority while driving should always be the safe operation of the vehicle. While driving, be sure to observe all traffic regulations.

Prior to the actual use of this system, learn how to use it and become thoroughly familiar with it. Read the entire manual to make sure you understand the system. Do not allow other people to use this system until they have read and understood the instructions in this manual.

For your safety, some functions may become inoperable when driving. Unavailable screen buttons are dimmed.

WARNING

- Exercise extreme caution if operating the system while driving. Insufficient attention to the road, traffic or weather conditions may cause an accident.
- While driving, be sure to obey the traffic regulations and maintain awareness of the road conditions. If a traffic sign on the road has been changed, route guidance may not have the updated information such as the direction of a one way street.

While driving, listen to the voice instructions as much as possible and

glance at the screen briefly and only when it is safe. However, do not totally rely on voice guidance. Use it just for reference. If the system cannot determine the current position correctly, there is a possibility of incorrect, late, or non-voice guidance.

The data in the system may occasionally be incomplete. Road conditions, including driving restrictions (no left turns, street closures, etc.) frequently change. Therefore, before following any instructions from the system, look to see whether the instruction can be done safely and legally.

This system cannot warn about such things as the safety of an area, condition of streets, and availability of emergency services. If unsure about the safety of an area, do not drive into it.

Under no circumstances is this system a substitute for the driver's personal judgement.

Use this system only in locations where it is legal to do so. Some areas may have laws prohibiting the use of navigation screens next to the driver.

Quick guide

1

11

1

Quick guide

1-1. Basic function

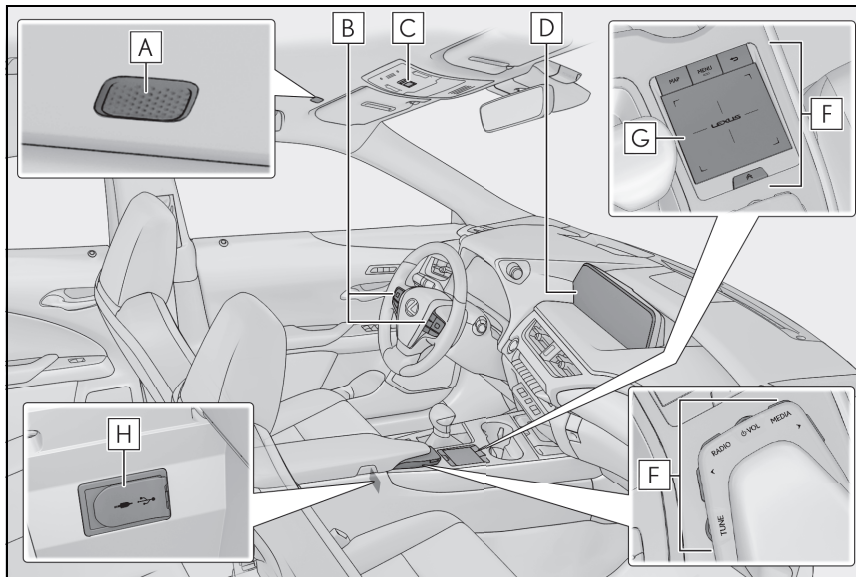
- Display and operation switches **12**
- Remote Touch..... **14**
- Menu screen **16**
- Split-screen..... **19**
- Home screen **21**
- Sub menu..... **22**
- Status icon..... **23**
- “Setup” screen..... **25**
- Information screen **26**

1-2. Navigation operation

- Operating the map screen **27**
- Guiding the route **28**
- Registering home..... **30**

Display and operation switches

Names of each part



- A** Microphone (→P.168, 228)
- B** Steering switches (→P.144, 168, 228)
- C** “SOS” button^{*}
- D** Display
- E** Audio control switch (→P.118)
- F** Remote Touch (→P.14)
- G** Touchpad (→P.32)
- H** USB/AUX port (→P.120)

^{*}: If equipped. Refer to the “OWNER’S MANUAL”.

- When the temperature is -20°C (-4°F) or less, the system may not operate.
- When the LCD screen is viewed at an angle, it looks lighter or darker.
- When light from the sun or another external light source strikes the screen,

the screen is difficult to see.

- When wearing sunglasses with polarized lenses, the screen looks lighter or darker.
- The above illustration is for a left-hand drive vehicle.

**WARNING**

- For safety reasons, drivers should avoid performing operations as much as possible while driving. Performing operations while driving may cause the driver to mistakenly operate the steering wheel, which may lead to an accident. Stop the vehicle before using. Furthermore, avoid looking at the screen as much as possible while driving.
- Always follow the actual traffic regulations and drive according to the road conditions. Routes displayed by the destination guidance may include routes where the vehicle is prohibited from entering due to changes to speed limit signs and routes where the road is too narrow to pass through.

**NOTICE**

- To prevent the 12-volt battery from becoming fully depleted, do not use the Remote Touch for long periods of time while the engine/hybrid system is turned off.

Software license for the 10.3-inch display

Free/Open Source Software Information

This product contains Free/Open Source Software (FOSS).

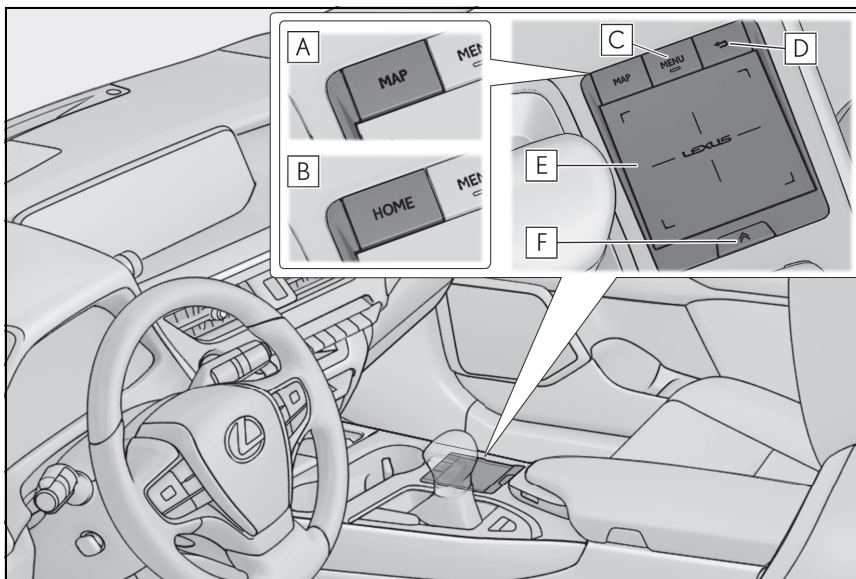
The license information and/or the source code of such FOSS can be found at the following URL.

<http://www.globaldenso.com/en/opensource/ivi/toyota/>

Remote Touch

The navigation/multimedia system is primarily operated by the Remote Touch. Remote Touch is the name for the device that includes the “MAP” (“HOME”) button, “MENU” button, back button, touchpad and sub function button.

Names and operations of each part



A “MAP” button ^{*1}

Press to display the current location. (→P.62, 67)

B “HOME” button ^{*2}

Press to display the home screen. (→P.21)

C “MENU” button

Press to display the menu screen. (→P.16)

D Back button


Press to display the previous screen.

E Touchpad

Operate to select/confirm a button on the screen. (→P.32)

Operate to scroll list screens and enlarge/shrink the map. ^{*3}(→P.34)

F Sub function button

When  is displayed on the screen, a function screen assigned to the screen can be displayed. (→P.15)



*1: 10.3-inch display model

*2: 7-inch display model

*3: With navigation function

Using the sub function button

Optional functions assigned to the screen can be operated.

- 1 When the  is displayed on the screen, press the  button on the Remote Touch.



- 2 Select the desired item.



Menu screen

Menu screen operation

Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch to display the menu screen.

▶ 10.3-inch display model



- A** Select to display the destination screen. (→P.62)
- B** Select to display the radio control screen. (→P.118)
- C** Select to display the media control screen. (→P.118)
- D** Select to display the hands-free control screen. (→P.226)
- E** Select to display the “Apps” screen. ^{*1,2}
- F** Select to display the energy monitor ^{*3} or fuel consumption screen. ^{*4}
 - Move the cursor over the sub menu icon to display the information screen. (→P.26)
- G** Select to display the general settings screen. (→P.55)
 - Move the cursor over the sub menu icon to display the “Setup” screen. (→P.25)
- H** Select to display the air conditioning control screen. ^{*4}

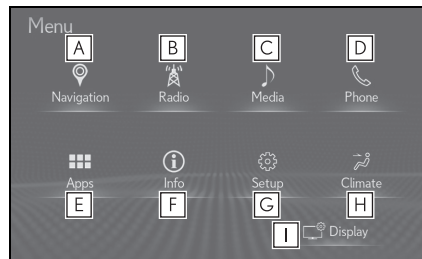
^{*1}: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

^{*2}: For details about the functions and services of this application, refer to <http://my.lexus.eu>.

^{*3}: Vehicles with hybrid system

^{*4}: Refer to the “OWNER’S MANUAL”

▶ 7-inch display model (with navigation function)



- A** Select to display the map screen. (→P.62)
- B** Select to display the radio control screen. (→P.118)
- C** Select to display the media control screen. (→P.118)
- D** Select to display the hands-free control screen. (→P.226)
- E** Select to display the “Apps” screen. ^{*1,2}
- F** Select to display the energy monitor ^{*3} or fuel consumption screen. ^{*4}
 - Move the cursor over the sub menu icon to display the information screen. (→P.26)
- G** Select to display the general settings screen. (→P.55)
 - Move the cursor over the sub menu icon to display the “Setup” screen. (→P.25)
- H** Select to display the air conditioning control screen. ^{*4}
- I** Select to adjust the contrast and brightness of the screens, turn the screen off, etc. (→P.38)

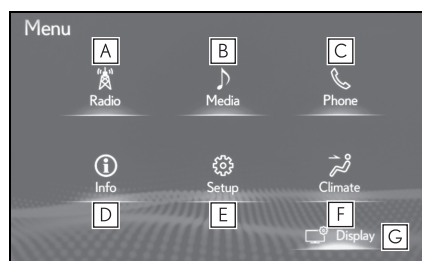
^{*1}: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

^{*2}: For details about the functions and services of this application, refer to <http://my.lexus.eu>.

^{*3}: Vehicles with hybrid system

^{*4}: Refer to the “OWNER’S MANUAL”

▶ 7-inch display model (without navigation function)



- A** Select to display the radio control screen. (→P.118)
- B** Select to display the media control screen. (→P.118)
- C** Select to display the hands-free control screen. (→P.226)
- D** Select to display the energy monitor ^{*1} or fuel consumption screen. ^{*2}
 - Move the cursor over the sub menu icon to display the information screen. (→P.26)
- E** Select to display the general settings screen. (→P.55)
 - Move the cursor over the sub menu icon to display the “Setup” screen. (→P.25)
- F** Select to display the air conditioning control screen. ^{*2}
- G** Select to adjust the contrast and brightness of the screens, turn the screen off, etc. (→P.38)

^{*1}: Vehicles with hybrid system

^{*2}: Refer to the “OWNER’S MANUAL”

How to use “On cursor shortcut” (10.3-inch display model)

Moving the cursor over a switch on the menu screen causes shortcut switches to display for that switch.

The shortcut switches can be used to perform operation procedures more quickly.



A On cursor shortcut

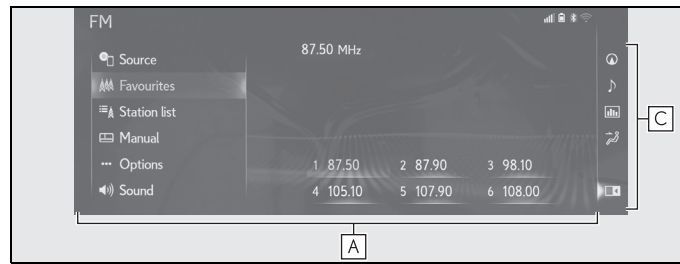
Split-screen*

*: 10.3-inch display model

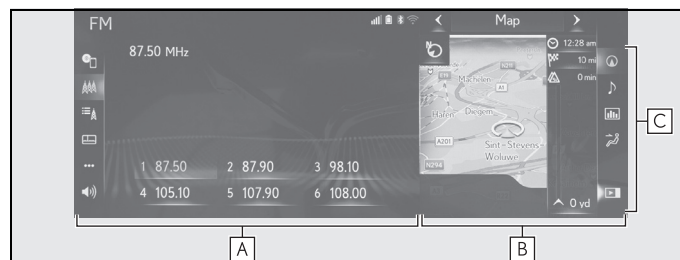
The screen can be operated in full screen or split-screen mode. Split-screen mode can display different information on the left and right of the screen. For example, navigation system screen can be displayed and operated while the radio screen is being displayed.

Display overview

► Full screen display



► Split-screen display



A Main display

For details about each function and operation on the main display, refer to the respective section.

B Side display

The following functions can be displayed and operated on the side display.

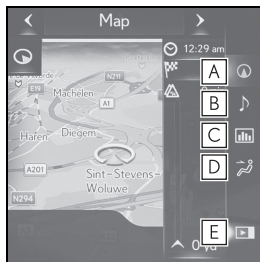
- Navigation
- Audio
- Vehicle information
- Air conditioning

C Side display icons

Select to open/close the side display and change the displayed function.

Side display

To change the screen displayed on the side display, use the screen buttons on the right side of the display.



- A** Select to display the navigation screen. (→P.20)
- B** Select to display the audio control screen. (→P.20)
- C** Select to display the vehicle information screen.*
- D** Select to display the air conditioning control screen.*
- E** Select to open/close the side display.

*: Refer to the "OWNER'S MANUAL"

Navigation screen operation



■ **Map scale**

- 1 Use pinch to zoom when the cursor is on a button in the map screen.

■ **Map orientation**

- 1 Select , or to change the orientation of the map screen.

■ **Switching the map mode**

- 1 Select or to change the map mode. (→P.71)

Audio control screen operation

■ **Selecting an audio source**

- 1 Select .



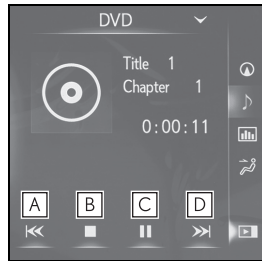
- 2 Select the desired source.

■ **Radio operation**

On the side display, preset stations can be selected.

■ **Media operation**

Operations such as selecting a chapter, file or track are carried out on the screen.



- A** Select to select a chapter/track/file.
Select and hold to rewind.
- B** Select to stop the video screen.
- C** Select to play/pause.
- D** Select to select a chapter/track/file.
 - During playback: Select and hold to fast forward.
 - During a pause: Select and hold to slow forward.

- Depending on the audio source, some functions may not be available.

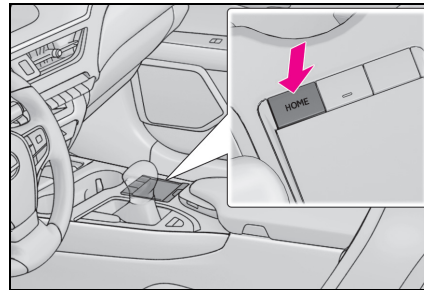
Home screen*

*: 7-inch display model

The home screen can display multiple information screens, such as the audio, fuel consumption, simultaneously.

Home screen operation

- 1 Press the "HOME" button on the Remote Touch.



- 2 Check that the home screen is displayed.



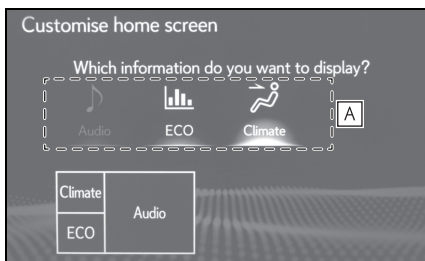
- When a screen is selected, the selected screen is switched to a full-screen display.

- The display information and area on the home screen can be customized.

Customizing the home screen

The display information/area on the home screen can be changed.

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select "Setup".
- 3 Select "Customise home screen".
- 4 Select the items to be set.



- A** Select to change the display information and area on the home screen.

Sub menu

Various options can be selected using the sub menu displayed on the left side of the main screen.

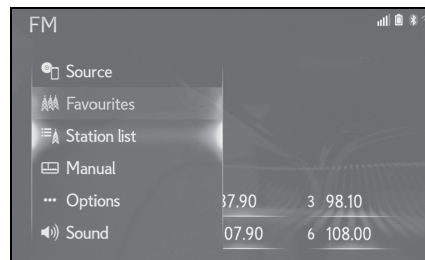
Move the cursor over the sub menu icon to display the sub menu.

Displaying the sub menu

- 1 Move the cursor over the sub menu icon.



- 2 Select the desired option on the sub menu.



- The sub menu closes when the cursor is moved away from the sub menu.

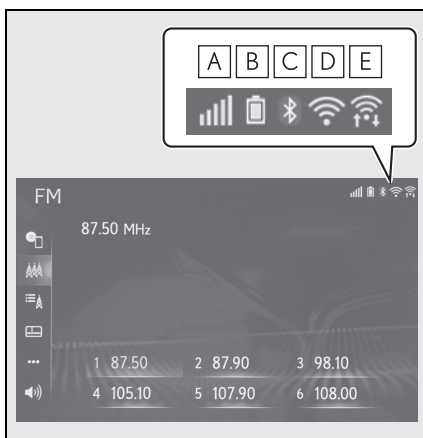
- The sub menu items differ according to the function.

- In the full screen display on the 10.3-inch display model, the sub menu is opened all the time.

Status icon

Status icons are displayed at the top of the screen.

Status icon explanation



- A** The reception level of the connected phone display (→P.23)
- B** Remaining battery charge display (→P.24)
- C** Bluetooth® phone connection condition display (→P.24)
- D** Wi-Fi® connection condition display (→P.23)
- E** Shown during data communication performed via Miracast® (→P.23)

● The number of status icons that can be displayed differs depending on the displayed screen.

Reception level display

The level of reception does not always

correspond with the level displayed on the cellular phone. The level of reception may not be displayed depending on the phone you have.

When the cellular phone is out of the service area or in a place inaccessible by radio waves, is displayed.

“Rm” is displayed when receiving in a roaming area. While roaming, display “Rm” top-left on the icon.

The receiving area may not be displayed depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone you have.

▶ While connected with cellular phone



Level	Indicators
Poor	
Excellent	

▶ When using Wi-Fi®

Level	Indicators
No connection	
Poor	
Excellent	

▶ When using Miracast®

Level	Indicators
No connection	

Level	Indicators
Poor	
Excellent	




- When Wi-Fi®/Miracast® function is off, no item is displayed.

Remaining battery charge display

The amount displayed does not always correspond with the amount displayed on the Bluetooth® device.

The amount of battery charge left may not be displayed depending on the type of the Bluetooth® device connected.

This system does not have a charging function.

Remaining charge	Indicators
Empty	
Low	
Full	

Bluetooth® connection condition display




An antenna for the Bluetooth® connection is built into the instrument panel.

The condition of the Bluetooth® connection may deteriorate and the system may not function when a

Bluetooth® phone is used in the following conditions and/or places:

- The cellular phone is obstructed by certain objects (such as when it is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box).
- The cellular phone is touching or is covered with metal materials.

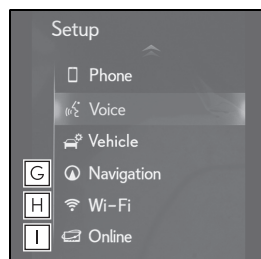
Leave the Bluetooth® phone in a place where the condition of the Bluetooth® connection is good.

Indicators	Conditions
 (Blue)	Indicates that the condition of the Bluetooth® connection is good.
 (Gray)	While in this condition, sound quality during phone calls may deteriorate.
	Indicates that the cellular phone is not connected via Bluetooth®.

“Setup” screen**“Setup” screen**

The “Setup” screen can be reached by the following methods:

- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select “Setup”.
- Move the cursor over the sub menu icon to display the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Select the desired item.



- A** Select to change the selected language, operation sound, etc. (→P.55)
- B** Select to set Bluetooth[®] device and Bluetooth[®] system settings. (→P.44)
- C** Select to set audio settings. (→P.146)

- D** Select to set the phone sound, contacts, message settings, etc. (→P.243)
- E** Select to set the voice settings. (→P.58)
- F** Select to set the vehicle customization, etc. (→P.59)
- G** Select to set Map settings, traffic information, route preferences settings, etc. *¹ (→P.106, 110, 112, 113)
- H** Select to set Wi-Fi[®] connection settings. (→P.51)
- I** Select to set online settings. *^{1,2} (→P.267)

*¹: With navigation function

*²: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

Information screen

Information screen

The information screen can be reached by the following methods:

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.
 - 2 Select "Info".
- Move the cursor over the sub menu icon to display the information screen.



- A** Select to display the energy monitor^{*1} or fuel consumption screen.^{*2}

^{*1}: Vehicles with hybrid system

^{*2}: Refer to the "OWNER'S MANUAL"

Operating the map screen*

*: With navigation function

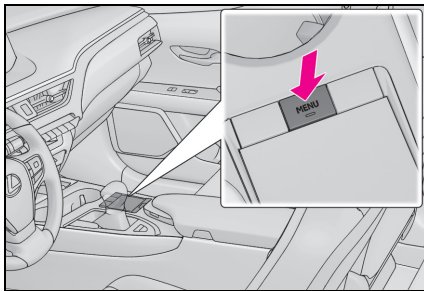
Displaying the current position of the vehicle on the map screen

▶ 10.3-inch display model

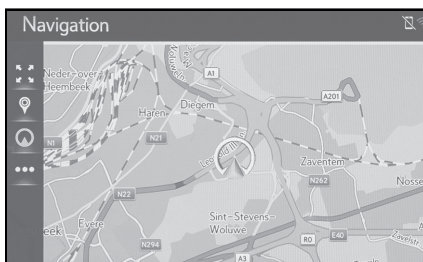
1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch and then select “Destination” on the menu screen.

▶ 7-inch display model

1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then select “Navigation” on the menu screen.



2 A short while later, the display automatically switches to map screen.



■ Displaying the map screen

The following operations can also be performed.

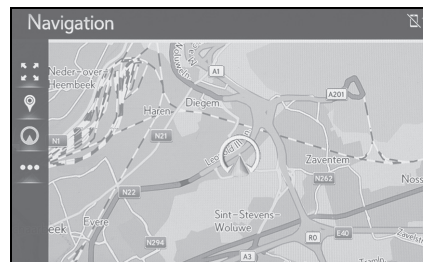
- Changing the map orientation

(→P.69)

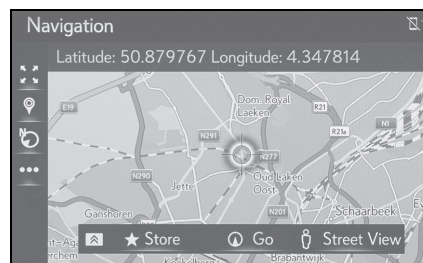
- Displaying 3D map (→P.70)

Moving the map screen

1 Select the desired point on the map screen.




- Move the desired point on the centre of the map screen.
- After the screen is scrolled, it is possible to do the drag or flick operation on the touchpad.




- 10.3-inch display model: Press the “MAP” button on the Remote Touch to return to the current position.
- 7-inch display model: Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then select “Navigation” on the menu screen to return to the current position.
- For detailed operation about moving the map screen: →P.68

Zooming in/out the map

■ Zooming in the map

- 1 Select  on the map.
- 2 Select "+" or pinch out on the touchpad of the Remote Touch. (→P.68)

■ Zooming out the map

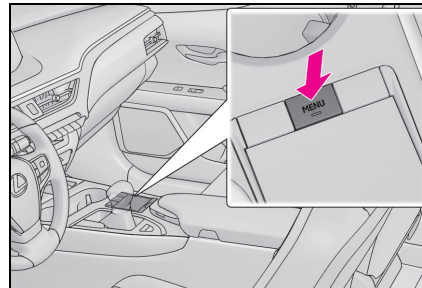
- 1 Select  on the map.
- 2 Select "-" or pinch in on the touchpad of the Remote Touch. (→P.68)

Guiding the route*

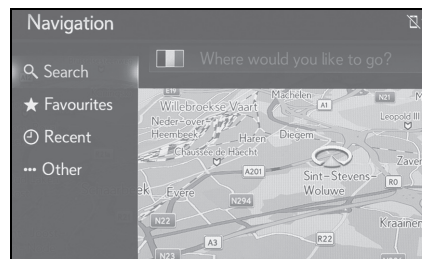
*: With navigation function

Setting the destination

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch and then select "Destination" on the menu screen.
- ▶ 7-inch display model
- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Navigation" on the menu screen.



- 2 There are different kinds of methods to search for a destination. (→P.78)



- 3 Select "Go".
- Check that the route overview is displayed. (→P.89)
- 4 Select "Destination".

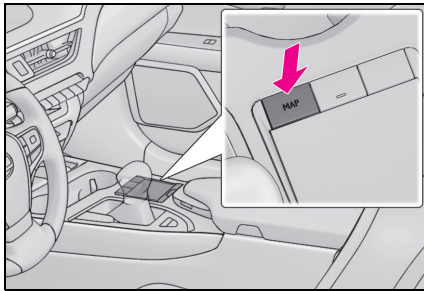
Guidance to the destination is displayed on the screen and can be heard via voice guidance.

Deleting destinations

When route guidance is no longer necessary, such as when you know the rest of the route to your destination, the destination can be deleted.

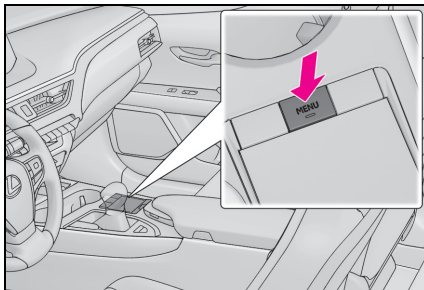
▶ 10.3-inch display model


- 1 A short while later after the "MAP" button is pressed, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)

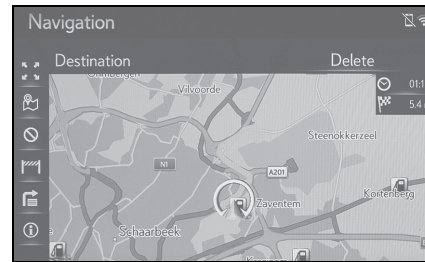


▶ 7-inch display model

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then a short while later after the "Navigation" is selected, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)



- 2 Select the  on the map.
- 3 Select "Route"
- 4 Select "Delete".



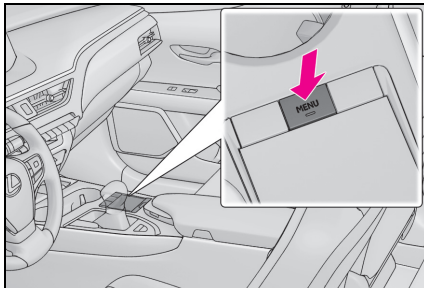
- When more than 1 destination has been set, the "Stopover list" will be displayed on the screen. Select the item(s) to be deleted. (→P.94)
- 5 Select "Yes" when the confirmation screen appears.

Registering home ^{*}

*: With navigation function

Registering home

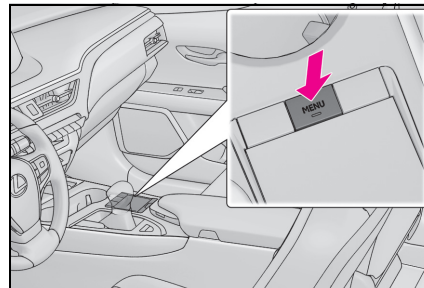
- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
 - 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch and then select "Destination" on the menu screen.
- ▶ 7-inch display model
 - 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Navigation" on the menu screen.



- 2 Select "Favourites".
- 3 Select "Home".
- 4 Select "Yes".
- 5 There are different kinds of methods to search for your home. (→P.78)
- 6 Select "Enter".
 - Registration of home is complete.
 - Editing the name, address and route →P.104
 - Setting home as the destination →P.30

Setting home as the destination

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
 - 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch and then select "Destination" on the menu screen.
- ▶ 7-inch display model
 - 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Navigation" on the menu screen.



- 2 Select "Favourites".
- 3 Select "Home".
- 4 Select "OK".
 - Selecting routes other than the one recommended (→P.89)
 - Guidance to the destination is displayed on the screen and can be heard via voice guidance.

2-1. Basic information before operation	
Initial screen	32
How to use the touchpad	32
Entering letters and numbers/list screen operation	35
Display settings (screen adjustment)	38
Linking multi-information display and the system	39
2-2. Connectivity settings	
Registering/Connecting a Bluetooth® device	40
Setting Bluetooth® details	44
Connecting to internet/Miracast® via Wi-Fi®	51
2-3. Other settings	
General settings	55
Voice settings	58
Vehicle settings	59

For vehicles sold outside Europe, some of the functions cannot be operated while driving.

Initial screen

When the engine switch <power switch> is turned to ACC or ON, the initial screen will be displayed and the system will begin operating.

Caution screen

After a few seconds, the caution screen will be displayed.

Waiting about 5 seconds or selecting "Continue" switches to the last displayed screen.

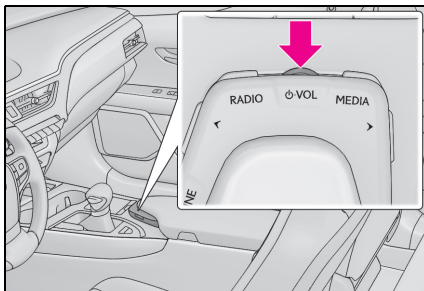
⚠ WARNING

- When the vehicle is stopped with the engine running <the hybrid system operating>, always apply the parking brake for safety.

Restarting the system

When system response is extremely slow, the system can be restarted.

- 1 Press and hold the "⏻•VOL" switch for 3 seconds or more.

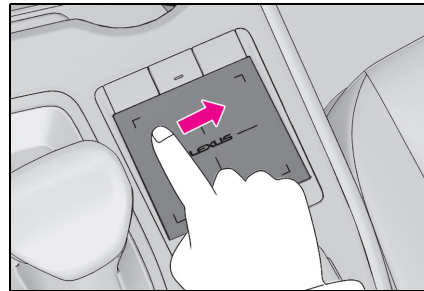


How to use the touchpad

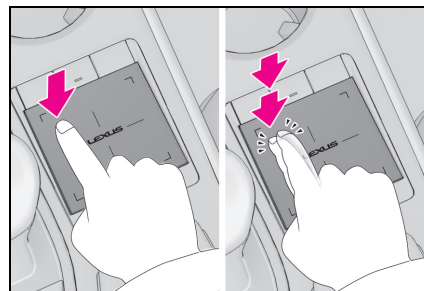
This system can be operated by the touchpad when the engine switch <power switch> is in ACC or ON.

Touchpad operation

- 1 Use the touchpad of the Remote Touch to select the desired button on the screen.



- 2 The buttons on the screen can be selected by either depressing or double tapping on the touchpad. Once a button has been selected, the screen will change.



- When the pointer moves close to a button, it will automatically snap to that button and the Remote Touch feedback force (vibration) is generated by the touchpad.

This feedback force can be adjusted. (→P.55)

- Perform touchpad operations using a finger. Do not use nails or other objects like pens, etc.
- Perform pointer movement operations using only one finger. The pointer cannot be operated by using more than one finger.
- When water or other foreign materials are on the touchpad, a malfunction may occur. In those cases, wipe off the water or foreign materials and wait about 30 seconds before operating the touchpad.
- In the following cases, there is a possibility that the touchpad may not react normally:
 - When wearing gloves, etc.
 - When operated with a wet hand.
 - When a film, paint-like substance, etc., is on the touchpad.
 - When water or other foreign matter is on the touchpad.
 - Near a TV tower, electrical power plant, gas station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise.
 - When wireless devices, such as portable radios and mobile phones are nearby.
 - When the following metal items are placed on the touchpad:
 - Coins
 - Keys
 - Metal parts of a wallet or purse
 - A card in which aluminum foil, etc., is attached
 - A box of cigarettes that uses aluminum foil
 - Disposable hand warmers
 - Media such as CD/DVDs, USB cables, etc.
 - When the temperature is -20°C (-4°F) or less
- If a hand or object was placed on the touchpad when the engine switch <power switch> is in ACC or ON, the touchpad may not react normally. In those cases, remove what was set on the touchpad and operate it after waiting about 30

seconds. If there is still no reaction, turn off the engine switch <power switch> and then turn it to ACC or ON again.

- Clean the touchpad frequently, as the reaction of the touch operation may worsen if the touchpad is dirty. In order to prevent malfunctions when cleaning the touchpad, turn the engine switch <power switch> off.

NOTICE

- Do not allow the Remote Touch to come into contact with food, liquid, stickers or lit cigarettes as doing so may cause damage.
- Do not subject the Remote Touch to excessive pressure or strong impact as doing so may cause damage.
- Do not push the touchpad with a strong force or use a sharp pointed object to operate the pad, as it is possible to cause damage.

Touchpad gestures

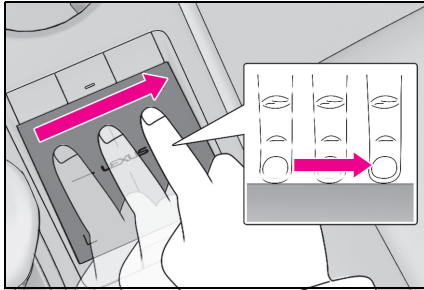
Operations are performed by touching the touchpad with your finger.

- Setting for the touchpad, such as movement speed of the pointer, can be changed. (→P.55)

Trace

Trace the pad surface while maintaining contact with the touchpad.

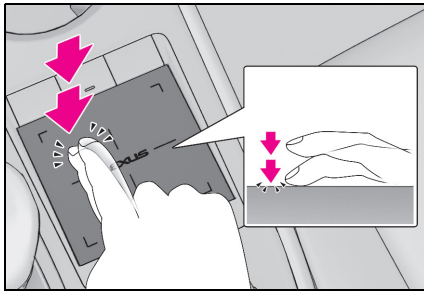
- Moving the cursor and the pointer.



Double tap

Tap the touchpad twice, quickly.

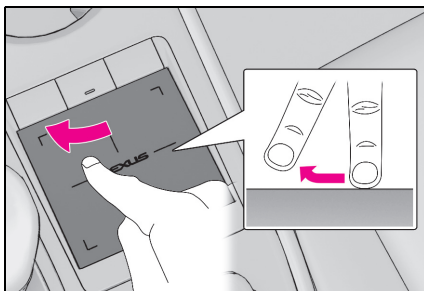
- Selecting the button on the screen.



Flick

Quick and long movement along the touchpad with your finger.

- Moving the list screen or map screen.*



* : With navigation function

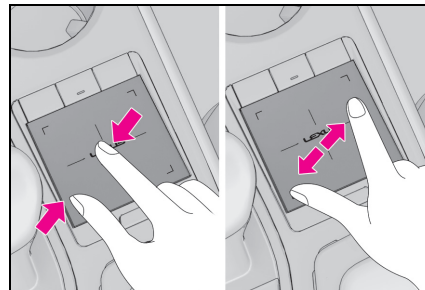
- The behavior of the flick operation differs depending on whether the vehicle is in motion or parked.

Pinch in/Pinch out*

* : With navigation function

Slide fingers toward each other or apart on the touchpad.

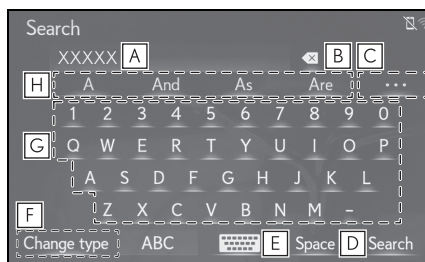
- Changing the scale of the map.



Entering letters and numbers/list screen operation

Entering letters and numbers

When searching by an address, name, etc., or entering data, letters and numbers can be entered via the screen.

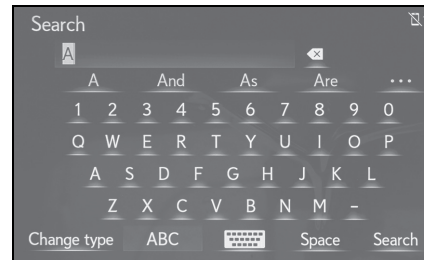


- A** Text field. Entered character(s) will be displayed.
- B** Select to erase one character.
Select and hold to continue erasing characters.
- C** Select to display a list of predictive text candidates when there is more than one. * (→P.35)
- D** Select to make a space on cursor.
- E** Select to change character and keyboard layout.
- F** Select to change character and keyboard types. (→P.35)
- G** Select to enter desired characters.
- H** Select to display predictive text candidates for entered text. * (→P.35)

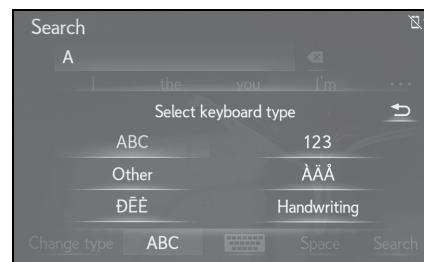
*: These functions are not available in some languages.

Changing character and keyboard type

- 1 Select "Change type".



- 2 Select the desired character and keyboard.



- Depending on the screen being displayed, it may not be possible to change keyboard characters.

Displaying predictive text candidates*

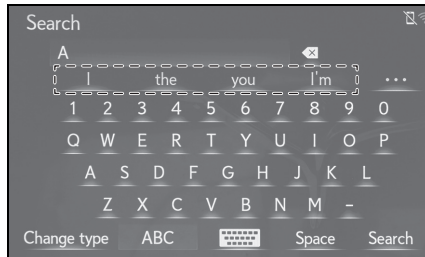
When text is input, the system predicts the text that may complete the currently unconfirmed text and displays predictive replacement candidates that match the beginning of the text.

- 1 Input text.

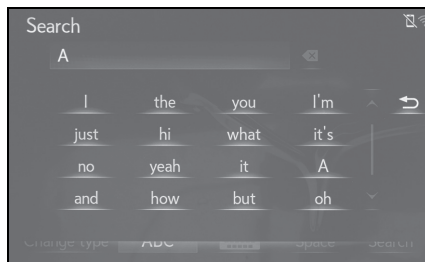
2

Basic function

2 Select the desired candidate.



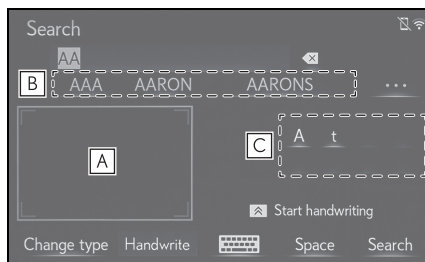
- To select a candidate that is not displayed, select **...**, and then select the desired predictive replacement candidate.



- *: These functions are not available in some languages.

Hand writing method

Characters can be entered by hand writing.



- A** Write the characters to be entered.
- B** Select the candidate character that corresponds to the entered hand

written character.*

- C** Select the candidate character that is displayed to enter the next desired character.

- Depending on the input screen and conditions, the following operations can be performed.

- Back space: Draw a straight line from the bottom right to the bottom left.
- Space: Draw a line from the top left to the bottom left and then continue to the bottom right at a right angle.
- Line Break: Draw a line from the top right to the bottom right and then continue to the bottom left at a right angle.

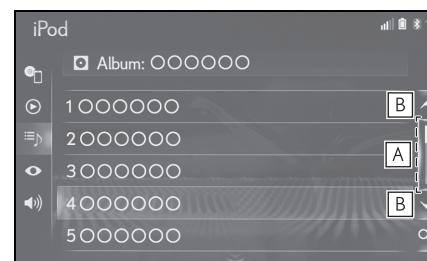
- *: These functions are not available in some languages.

- To deselect the handwriting input range, press the touchpad of the Remote Touch or sub function button.

List screen

The list screen may be displayed after entering characters. When a list is displayed, use the appropriate screen button to scroll through the list.

Scrolling list screen



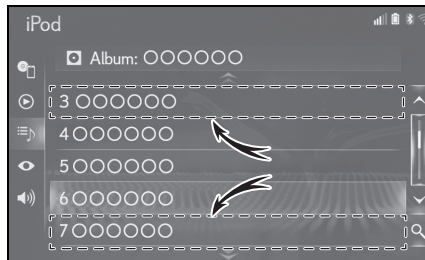
- A** Select this part to scroll the list by operating the scroll bar.
To release scrolling the list, select the scroll bar again.

- B** Select to scroll the list.

- With navigation function: Matching items from the database are listed even if the entered address or name is incomplete.
- With navigation function: The list will be displayed automatically if the maximum number of characters is entered or matching items can be displayed on a single list screen.
- With navigation function: The number of matching items is shown on the right side of the screen. If the number of matching items is more than 999, the system displays “***” on the screen.

List screen flick operation

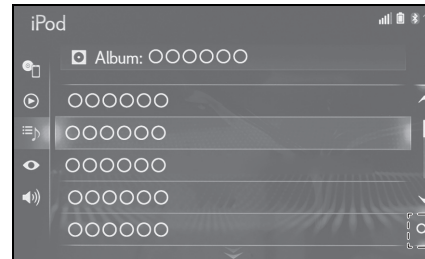
The list can be scrolled by flick operation when the cursor is over the top or bottom part of the list.



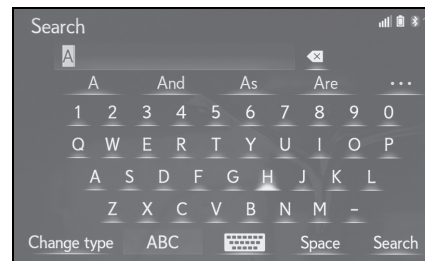
Searching a list

Items are displayed in the list with the most similar results of the search at the top.

- 1** Select .



- 2** Input text.



- 3** Select “Search”.

- 4** The list is displayed.



- When text is input, a candidate list of items to search for is displayed on the side screen.

2

Basic function

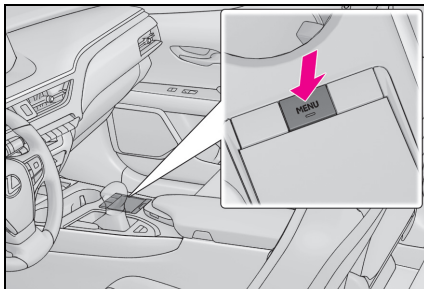
Display settings (screen adjustment)

The contrast and brightness of the screen display and the image of the camera display can be adjusted. The screen can also be turned off, and/or changed to either day or night mode.

(For information regarding audio/visual screen adjustment: →P.146)

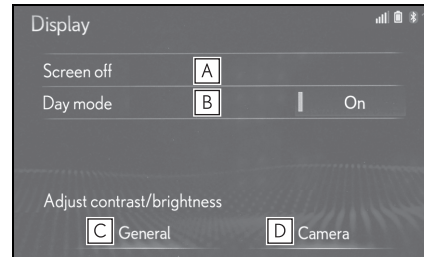
Displaying the display settings screen

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.



- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
- 2 Select "Setup".
- 3 Select "Display".
- 4 Select the desired items to be set.
- ▶ 7-inch display model
- 2 Select "Display".
- 3 Select the desired items to be set.

Display settings screen



- A Select to turn the screen off. To turn it on, press any button on the audio control switch or on the Remote Touch.
- B Select to turn day mode on/off. (→P.38)
- C Select to adjust the screen display. (→P.39)
- D Select to adjust the camera display. (→P.39)

Changing between day and night mode

Depending on the position of the headlight switch, the screen changes to day or night mode. This feature is available when the headlight is switched on.

- 1 To display the screen in day mode even with the headlight switch on, select "Day mode".
- If the screen is set to day mode with the headlight switch turned on, this condition is memorized even with the engine <hybrid system> turned off.

Adjusting the contrast/brightness

The contrast and brightness of the screen can be adjusted according to the brightness of your surroundings.



- 1 Select "General" or "Camera".
- 2 Select the desired item.

- "Contrast"

Select "+" or "-" to adjust the contrast of the screen.

- "Brightness"

Select "+" or "-" to adjust the brightness of the screen.

- "Display (General)" screen only: Select  or  to select the desired display.

Linking multi-information display and the system

The following functions of the navigation/multimedia system are linked with the multi-information display in the instrument cluster:

- Navigation (with navigation function)
- Audio
- Phone

etc.

These functions can be operated using the multi-information display control switches on the steering wheel. For details, refer to "OWNER'S MANUAL".

2

Basic function

Registering/Connecting a Bluetooth® device

To use the hands-free system, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® phone with the system.

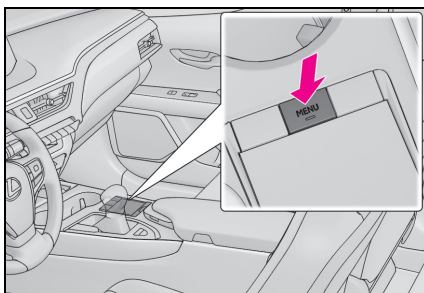
Once the phone has been registered, it is possible to use the hands-free system.

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time

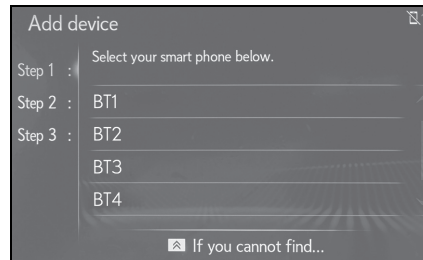
■ Registering from the system

- 1 Turn the Bluetooth® connection setting of your cellular phone on.
 - This function is not available when Bluetooth® connection setting of your cellular phone is set to off.
- 2 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.



- 3 Select "Phone".
- 4 Select "Yes" to register a phone.

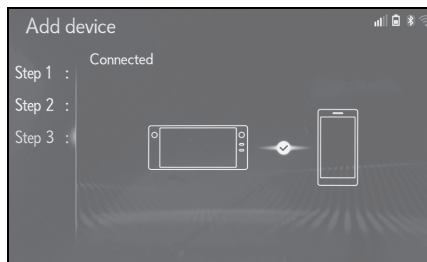
- 5 Select the desired Bluetooth® device.



- 6 Register the Bluetooth® device using your Bluetooth® device.
 - For details about operating the Bluetooth® device, see the manual that comes with it.
 - A PIN code is not required for SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices. Depending on the type of Bluetooth® device being connected, a message confirming registration may be displayed on the Bluetooth® device's screen. Respond and operate the Bluetooth® device according to the confirmation message.
- 7 Check that the following screen is displayed, indicating pairing was successful.




- The system is connecting to the registered device.
 - At this stage, the Bluetooth® functions are not yet available.
- 8 Check that “Connected” is displayed and registration is complete.



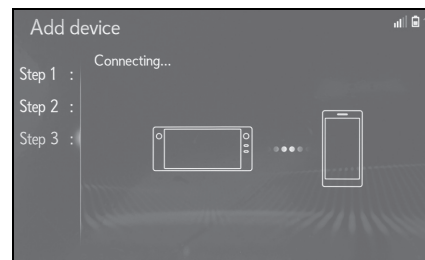
- If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.
- If a cellular phone does not operate properly after being connected, turn the cellular phone off and on and then connect it again.

■ Registering from phone

When registering from the system is failed, or the phone name doesn't appear on the registering screen, you need to connect the Bluetooth® phone manually.

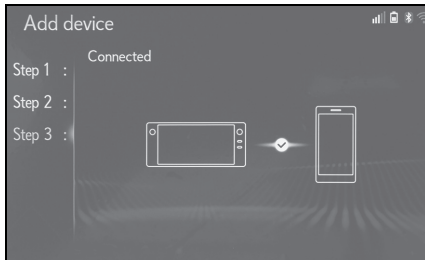
- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select “Phone”.
- 3 Select “Yes” to register a phone.
- 4 Press the  button on the Remote Touch to select “If you cannot find...” on the bottom of the screen.
- 5 Select “Register from phone”.

- 6 Register the Bluetooth® device using your Bluetooth® device.
- For details about operating the Bluetooth® device, see the manual that comes with it.
 - A PIN code is not required for SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices. Depending on the type of Bluetooth® device being connected, a message confirming registration may be displayed on the Bluetooth® device's screen. Respond and operate the Bluetooth® device according to the confirmation message.
- 7 Check that the following screen is displayed, indicating pairing was successful.



- The registered device is connecting to the system.
- At this stage, the Bluetooth® functions are not yet available.

- 8 Check that “Connected” is displayed and registration is complete.



- If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.
- If a cellular phone does not operate properly after being connected, turn the cellular phone off and on and then connect it again.

Registering a Bluetooth® audio player for the first time

To use the Bluetooth® audio, it is necessary to register an audio player with the system.

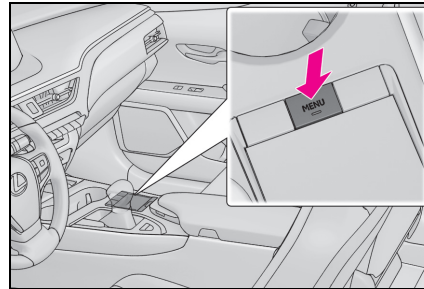
Once the player has been registered, it is possible to use the Bluetooth® audio.

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

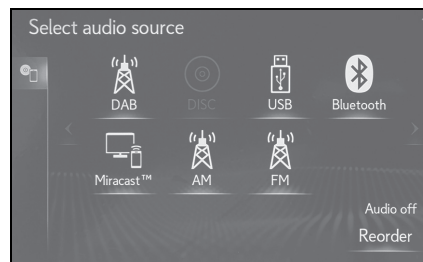
For details about registering a Bluetooth® device: →P.46

- 1 Turn the Bluetooth® connection setting of your audio player on.
- This function is not available when the Bluetooth® connection setting of your audio player is set to off.

- 2 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch.



- 3 Select “Media”.
- 4 Select “Source” on the sub menu.
- 5 Select “Bluetooth”.



- 6 Select “Yes” to register an audio player.



- 7 Follow the steps in “Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time” from step 5. (→P.40)

Profiles

■ Bluetooth® Core Specification

- Ver. 2.0 (Recommended: Ver. 4.1 +EDR)

■ Profiles:

- HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 (Recommended: Ver. 1.7)
 - This is a profile to allow hands-free phone calls using a cellular phone or head set. It has outgoing and incoming call functions.
- OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1 (Recommended: Ver. 1.2)
 - This is a profile to transfer contacts data.
- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0 (Recommended: Ver. 1.2)
 - This is a profile to transfer phonebook data.
- MAP (Message Access Profile) Recommended: Ver. 1.2
 - This is a profile to use phone message functions.
- SPP (Serial Port Profile) Recommended: Ver. 1.2
 - This is a profile to use the “Connected services” function.
- PAN (Personal Area Networking) Recommended: Ver. 1.0
 - This is a profile to use the “Connected services” function.
- A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0 (Recommended: Ver. 1.3)
 - This is a profile to transmit stereo audio or high quality sound to the audio sys-

tem.

- AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 (Recommended: Ver. 1.6)

- This is a profile to allow remote control the A/V equipment.

- This system is not guaranteed to operate with all Bluetooth® devices.

- If your cellular phone does not support HFP, registering the Bluetooth® phone or using OPP, PBAP, MAP, SPP or PAN profiles individually will not be possible.

- If the connected Bluetooth® device version is older than recommended or incompatible, the Bluetooth® device function may not work properly.

- Certification

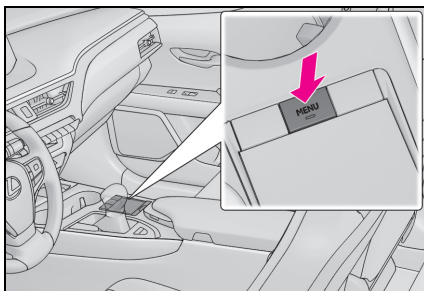



Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Setting Bluetooth® details

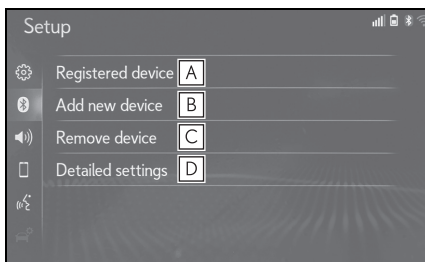
Displaying the Bluetooth® setup screen

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.



- 2 Select "Setup".
- 3 Select  "Bluetooth" on the sub menu.
- 4 Select the desired item to be set.

Bluetooth® setup screen



- A** Connecting a Bluetooth® device and editing the Bluetooth® device information (→P.44, 47)
- B** Registering a Bluetooth® device (→P.46)
- C** Deleting a Bluetooth® device


(→P.47)

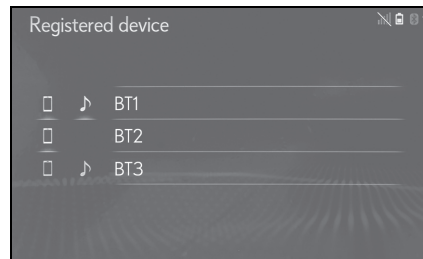
- D** Setting the Bluetooth® system (→P.47)

Connecting a Bluetooth® device

Up to 5 Bluetooth® devices (Phones (HFP) and audio players (AVP)) can be registered.

If more than 1 Bluetooth® device has been registered, select which device to connect to.

- 1 Display the Bluetooth® setup screen:
 - "MENU" button → "Setup" →  "Bluetooth" on the sub menu
- 2 Select "Registered device".
- 3 Select the device to be connected.



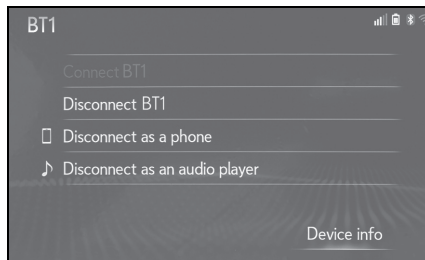
: Phone

: Audio player

- The profile icon for a currently connected device will be displayed in colour.
- Selecting a profile icon which is not currently connected will switch the connection to the function.

- If the desired Bluetooth® device is not on the list, select “Add new device” to register the device. (→P.46)

4 Select the desired connection.



- ▶ When another Bluetooth® device is connected

- To disconnect the Bluetooth® device, select “Yes”.
- 5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the connection is complete.
- If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

- It may take time if the device connection is carried out during Bluetooth® audio playback.
- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® device being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the device.
- When disconnecting a Bluetooth® device, it is recommended to disconnect using the system.

Connecting a Bluetooth® device in a different way (from phone setup screen)

- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select “Setup”.
- 3 Select “Phone” on the sub menu.
- 4 Select “Connect phone”.
- 5 Select the device to be connected.

Connecting a Bluetooth® device in a different way (from phone screen)

- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select “Phone”.
- 3 Select “Select device” on the sub menu.
- 4 Select the device to be connected.

Connecting a Bluetooth® device in a different way (from Bluetooth® audio screen)

- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select “Media”.
- 3 Select “Source” on the sub menu.
- 4 Select “Bluetooth”.
- 5 Select “Connect” on the sub menu.

- 6 Select the device to be connected.

■ Auto connection mode


To turn auto connection mode on, set "Bluetooth power" to on. (→P.49)

Leave the Bluetooth® device in a location where the connection can be established.

- When the engine switch <power switch> is in ACC or ON, the system searches for a nearby registered device.
- The system will connect with the registered device that was last connected, if it is nearby. When automatic connection priority is set to on and there is more than one registered Bluetooth® phone available, the system will automatically connect to the Bluetooth® phone with the highest priority. (→P.49)

■ Connecting manually

When the auto connection has failed or "Bluetooth power" is turned off, it is necessary to connect Bluetooth® manually.

- 1 Display the Bluetooth® setup screen:
 - "MENU" button → "Setup" →  "Bluetooth" on the sub menu
- 2 Follow the steps in "Connecting a Bluetooth® device" from step 2. (→P.44)

■ Reconnecting the Bluetooth® phone


If a Bluetooth® phone is disconnected due to poor reception from the Bluetooth® network when the engine switch <power switch> is in ACC or ON, the system automatically reconnects the Bluetooth® phone.

Registering a Bluetooth® device

Up to 5 Bluetooth® devices can be registered.

Bluetooth® compatible phones (HFP) and audio players (AVP) can be registered simultaneously.


This operation cannot be performed while driving.

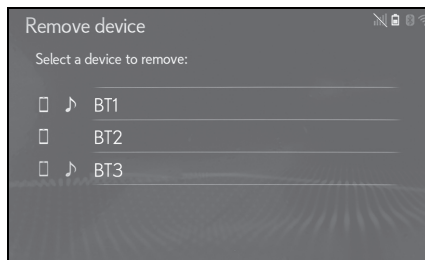
- 1 Display the Bluetooth® setup screen:
 - "MENU" button → "Setup" →  "Bluetooth" on the sub menu
- 2 Select "Add new device".
 - ▶ When another Bluetooth® device is connected
 - To disconnect the Bluetooth® device, select "Yes".
 - ▶ When 5 Bluetooth® devices have already been registered
 - A registered device needs to be replaced. Select "Yes", and select the device to be replaced.

- 3 Follow the steps in “Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time” from step 5. (→P.40)

Deleting a Bluetooth® device

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

- 1 Display the Bluetooth® setup screen:
 - “MENU” button → “Setup” →  “Bluetooth” on the sub menu
- 2 Select “Remove device”.
- 3 Select the desired device.



- 4 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.
- 5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.


- When deleting a Bluetooth® phone, the contact data will be deleted at the same time.

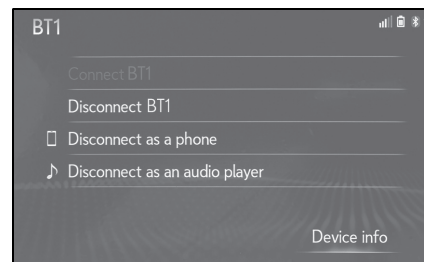
Editing the Bluetooth® device information

The Bluetooth® device’s information can be displayed on the screen. The

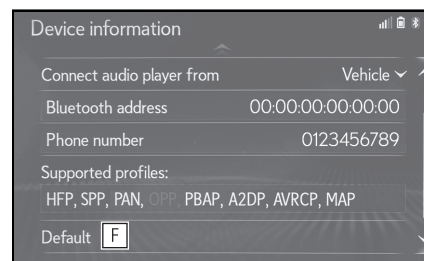
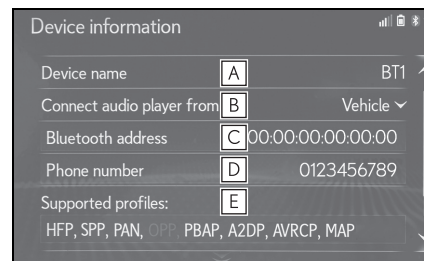
displayed information can be edited.

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

- 1 Display the Bluetooth® setup screen:
 - “MENU” button → “Setup” →  “Bluetooth” on the sub menu
- 2 Select “Registered device”.
- 3 Select the desired device to be edited.
- 4 Select “Device info”.



- 5 Confirm and change the Bluetooth® device information.



2

Basic function

- A** The name of the Bluetooth® device is displayed. It can be changed to a desired name. (→P.48)
- B** Select to set the Bluetooth® audio player connection method. (→P.48)
- C** Device address is unique to the device and cannot be changed.
- D** Phone number is unique to the Bluetooth® phone and cannot be changed.
- E** Compatibility profile is unique to the Bluetooth® device and cannot be changed.
- F** Select to reset all setup items.

- If 2 Bluetooth® devices have been registered with the same device name, the devices can be distinguished referring to the device's address.
- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone, some information may not be displayed.

Changing a device name

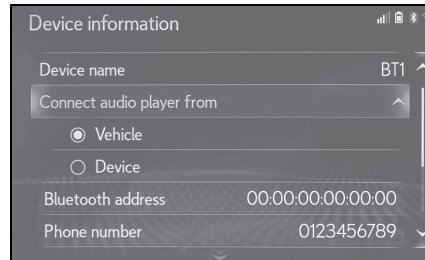
- 1 Select "Device name".
- 2 Enter the name and select "OK".

- Even if the device name is changed, the name registered in your Bluetooth® device does not change.

Setting audio player connection method

- 1 Select "Connect audio player from".

- 2 Select the desired connection method.



"Vehicle": Select to connect the audio player from the vehicle's audio system.

"Device": Select to connect the vehicle's audio system from the audio player.

- Depending on the audio player, the "Vehicle" or "Device" connection method may be best. As such, refer to the manual that comes with the audio player.

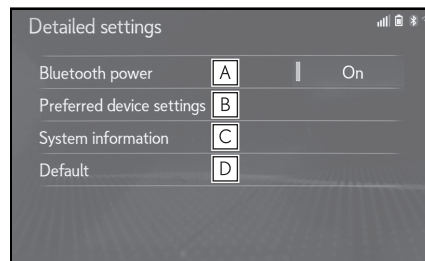
"Detailed settings" screen

The Bluetooth® settings can be confirmed and changed.

- 1 Display the Bluetooth® setup screen:

- "MENU" button → "Setup" → "Bluetooth" on the sub menu

- 2 Select "Detailed settings".
- 3 Select the desired item to be set.



- A** Select to set Bluetooth® connection on/off. (→P.49)
- B** Select to change the automatic connection priority of the registered Bluetooth® devices. (→P.49)
- C** Select to edit the system information. (→P.50)
- D** Select to reset all setup items.

Changing "Bluetooth power"

- 1 Select "Bluetooth power".

When "Bluetooth power" is on:

The Bluetooth® device is automatically connected when the engine switch <power switch> is in ACC or ON.

When "Bluetooth power" is off:

The Bluetooth® device is disconnected, and the system will not connect to it next time.

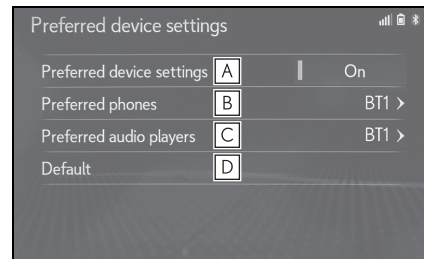
- While driving, the auto connection state can be changed from off to on, but cannot be changed from on to off.

Setting automatic connection priority

The automatic connection priority of the registered Bluetooth® devices can be changed.

- 1 Select "Preferred device settings".

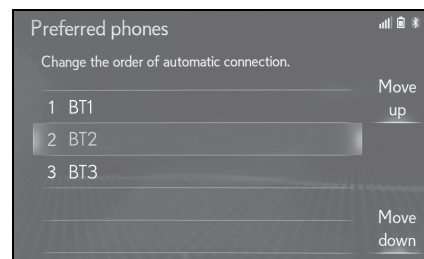
- 2 Select the desired item to be set.



- A** Select to set automatic connection priority on/off.
- B** Select to change the automatic connection priority of the registered Bluetooth® phones. (→P.49)
- C** Select to change the automatic connection priority of the registered Bluetooth® audio players. (→P.50)
- D** Select to reset all setup items.

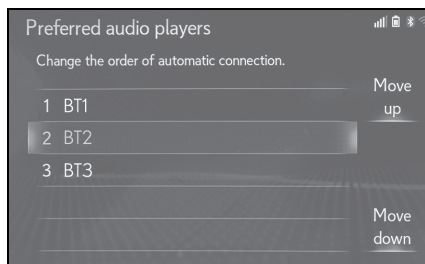
Changing phone automatic connection priority

- 1 Select "Preferred phones".
- 2 Select the desired Bluetooth® device and select "Move up" or "Move down" to change the preferred order.



■ Changing audio player automatic connection priority

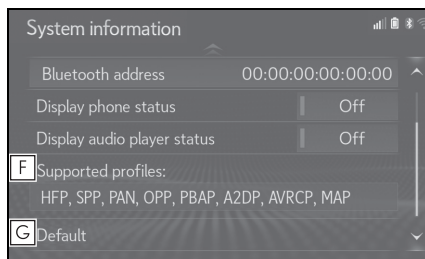
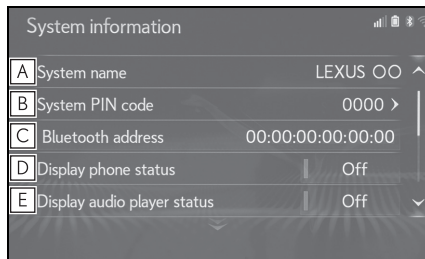
- 1 Select "Preferred audio players".
- 2 Select the desired Bluetooth® device and select "Move up" or "Move down" to change the preferred order.



- A newly registered Bluetooth® device will automatically be given the highest automatic connection priority.

■ Editing the system information

- 1 Select "System information".
- 2 Select the desired item to be set.



- A** Displays system name. Can be changed to a desired name. (→P.50)
- B** PIN code used when the Bluetooth® device was registered. Can be changed to a desired code. (→P.50)
- C** Device address is unique to the device and cannot be changed.
- D** Select to set the connection status display of the phone on/off.
- E** Select to set the connection status display of the audio player on/off.
- F** Compatibility profile of the system
- G** Select to reset all setup items.

■ Editing the system name

- 1 Select "System name".
- 2 Enter a name and select "OK".

■ Editing the PIN code

- 1 Select "System PIN code".
- 2 Enter a PIN code and select "OK".

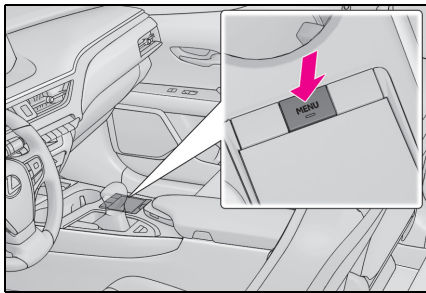
Connecting to internet^{*}/Miracast[®] via Wi-Fi[®]


^{*}: With navigation function

Using the Wi-Fi[®] function, this system can connect to the internet, which allows the use of the connected services, traffic information, etc.

Displaying the Wi-Fi[®] settings screen

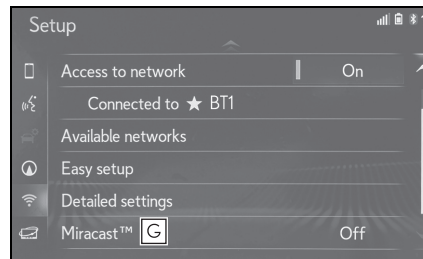
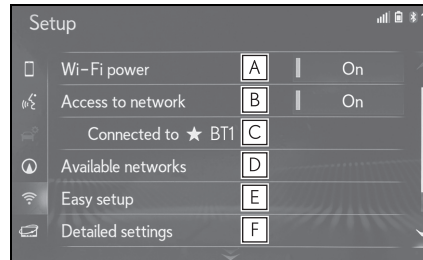
- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.



- 2 Select "Setup".
- 3 Select  "Wi-Fi^{*}" on the sub menu.
- 4 Select the desired items to be set.

^{*}: Wi-Fi[®] is a registered trademark of Wi-Fi Alliance[®].

Wi-Fi[®] settings screen



- A Select to turn the Wi-Fi[®] function on/off. (→P.52)
- B Select to access to network on/off.^{*}
- C Displays connected network name^{*}
- D Select to search for available networks that can be connected.^{*} (→P.52)
- E Select to connect quickly to a WPS compatible Wi-Fi[®] device.^{*} (→P.52)
- F Select to set the detailed Wi-Fi[®] settings.^{*} (→P.53)
- G Displays status of the Miracast[®] connection.

"On": Connecting

"Off": Not connecting

^{*}: With navigation function

2


Basic function

- Miracast[®] status should be displayed only for Miracast[®] supported models.

Turning Wi-Fi[®] function on/off

When turned on, “Available networks” and “Easy setup” can be selected.

- 1 Display the Wi-Fi[®] settings screen:

- “MENU” button → “Setup” →  “Wi-Fi^{*}” on the sub menu

- 2 Select “Wi-Fi^{*} power”.


- Each time it is selected, the “Wi-Fi^{*} power” is turned on/off.

*: Wi-Fi[®] is a registered trademark of Wi-Fi Alliance[®].

Connecting to a network

Available networks can be searched for and connected to.


- 1 Display the Wi-Fi[®] settings screen:


- “MENU” button → “Setup” →  “Wi-Fi^{*}” on the sub menu


- 2 Select “Available networks”.

- 3 Select the desired network.



- When a network with  is selected and the password enter screen is displayed, enter the password then select “OK”.

- The network that was selected Preferred Network is marked with .

- If  button is pressed on Remote Touch during displaying this screen, the following function can be set up.

“Details”: Select to display details about the network.

“Add Wi-Fi^{*} network”: Select to add a Wi-Fi[®] network that is not currently displayed.

*: Wi-Fi[®] is a registered trademark of Wi-Fi Alliance[®].

Adding a Wi-Fi[®] network

Available networks which are not displayed by searching can be added.

- 1 Press the  button on the Remote Touch.

- 2 Select “Add Wi-Fi^{*} network”.

- 3 Enter the network name and select “OK”.

- 4 Select the security type.

- 5 Enter the password and select “OK”.


*: Wi-Fi[®] is a registered trademark of Wi-Fi Alliance[®].

Connecting quickly

If a Wi-Fi[®] device is Wi-Fi Protected Setup[™] compatible, it can be con-

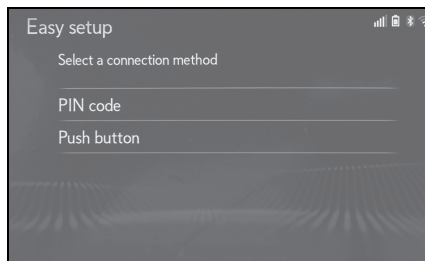
nected to more quickly.

1 Display the Wi-Fi[®] settings screen:

- “MENU” button → “Setup” →  “Wi-Fi” on the sub menu

2 Select “Easy setup”.

3 Select “PIN code” or “Push button” as determined by the device.




4 Operate the Wi-Fi[®] device to connect.

* : Wi-Fi[®] is a registered trademark of Wi-Fi Alliance[®].

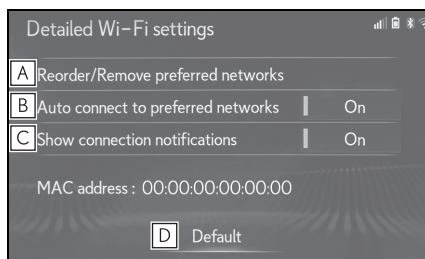
Detailed Wi-Fi[®] settings

1 Display the Wi-Fi[®] settings screen:

- “MENU” button → “Setup” →  “Wi-Fi” on the sub menu

2 Select “Detailed settings”.

3 Select the desired items to be set.



A Select to change the listing order of your preferred networks and to delete networks from the list. (→P.53)

B Select to set automatic connection to network on/off. When set to on, the system will automatically connect to the preferred networks that have been registered.

C Select to set the automatic connection message notification display on/off.

D Select to reset all setup items.

* : Wi-Fi[®] is a registered trademark of Wi-Fi Alliance[®].

Preferred network settings

Any network connected to in the past is set as a preferred network. The priority of the networks to connect to can be changed.

- 1 Select “Reorder/Remove preferred networks”.
- 2 Select the desired network and select “Move up” or “Move down” to change the connection priority of the network.

“Remove”: Select to delete a network.

- If a network is being connected to, preferred network settings cannot be changed.

Wi-Fi® function operating hints**⚠ WARNING**

- Use Wi-Fi® devices only when safe and legal to do so.
- Your audio unit is fitted with Wi-Fi® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Wi-Fi® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Wi-Fi® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Conditions displayed with Wi-Fi® icon

Reception level appears on the right upper side of the screen. (→P.23)

Specifications

- Communication standards
 - IEEE 802.11b
 - IEEE 802.11g
 - IEEE 802.11n (2.4 GHz)
- Security
 - WPA™
 - WPA2™
 - WEP

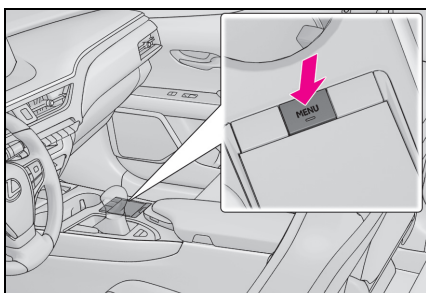
- WPA™ and WPA2™ are trademarks of Wi-Fi Alliance®.


General settings

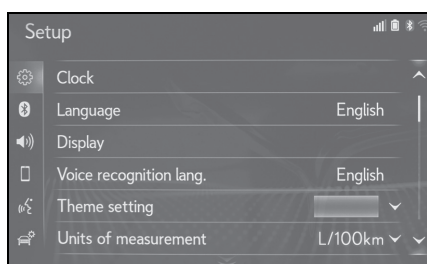
Settings are available for automatic screen change, operation sounds, etc.

Displaying the general settings screen

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.



- 2 Select "Setup".
 - If the general settings screen is not displayed, select  "General" on the sub menu.
- 3 Select the desired items to be set.



General settings screen

- "Clock"
Select to change the time zone, set

the daylight saving time on/off and set the automatic adjustment of the clock on/off. (→P.56)

- "Language"
Select to change the language.
- "Customize Home Screen"*1
Select to change the display information/area on the home screen and the home screen layout.
- "Display"*2
Select to adjust the contrast and brightness of the screens, turn the screen off, etc. (→P.38)
- "Voice recognition lang."
Select to change the voice recognition language.
- "Theme setting"
Select to change the screen theme setting.
- "Beep"*1
Select to sound beeps.
- "Units of measurement"
Select to change the unit of measure for distance^{*3}/fuel consumption.
- "Auto change to screen"*3
Select to set automatic screen changes from the audio/air conditioning control screen to the map screen to on/off. When set to on, the screen will automatically return to the map screen from the audio/air conditioning control screen after 20 seconds.
- "Selection sound"*2
Select to set the selection sounds

2

Basic function

- on/off.
- “Pointer sound” *2
Select to set the pointer sounds on/off.
 - “Error sound” *2
Select to set the error sounds on/off.
 - “Pointer sound volume” *2
Select to adjust the pointer sound volume.
 - “Feedback force”
Select to adjust the level of the feedback force (vibration) to the touchpad, when selecting a screen button.
 - “Cursor speed”
Select to adjust the pointer speed.
 - “Multi-touch command”
Select to set the multi-touch command on/off.
 - “Delete keyboard history”
Select to delete the keyboard history.
 - “Memorise keyboard history”
Select to set the memorize keyboard history on/off.
 - “Animation” *4
Select to turn the animations on/off.
 - “Delete search history” *2
Select to delete the search history.
 - “Delete personal data”
Select to delete personal data.
(→P.57)
 - “Software update”
Select to update software versions.

For details, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- “Gracenote database update”
Select to update Gracenote database versions. For details, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- “Software information”
Select to display the software information. Notices related to third party software used in this product are enlisted. (This includes instructions for obtaining such software, where applicable.)

*1: 7-inch display model

*2: 10.3-inch display model


*3: With navigation function

*4: Without navigation function

Clock settings

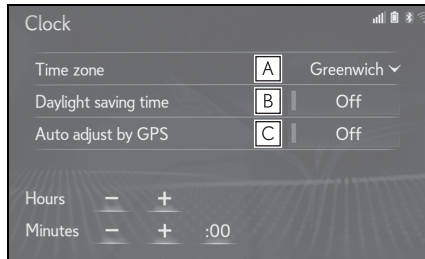
Used for changing the time zone and setting of daylight saving time and automatic time adjustment on/off.

1 Display the general settings screen:

- “MENU” button → “Setup” →  “General” on the sub menu

2 Select “Clock”.

3 Select the desired items to be set.



- A** Select to change the time zone. (→P.57)
- B** Select to set daylight saving time on/off.
- C** Select to set automatic adjustment of the clock by GPS on/off. When set to off, the clock can be manually adjusted. (→P.57)

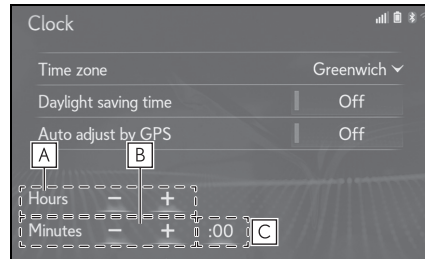
Setting the time zone

- 1 Select "Time zone".
- 2 Select the desired time zone.
 - If "Other" is selected, the zone can be adjusted manually. Select "+" or "-" to adjust the time zone.

Manual clock setting

When "Auto adjust by GPS" is turned "Off", the clock can be manually adjusted.

1 Select the desired item.



- A** Select "+" to set the time forward one hour and "-" to set the time back one hour.
- B** Select "+" to set the time forward one minute and "-" to set the time back one minute.
- C** Select to round to the nearest hour.


e.g.

1:00 to 1:29 → 1:00

1:30 to 1:59 → 2:00

Deleting personal data

Registered or changed personal settings will be deleted or returned to their default conditions.

- 1 Display the general settings screen:
 - "MENU" button → "Setup" →  "General" on the sub menu
- 2 Select "Delete personal data".
- 3 Select "Delete".
- 4 Select "Yes" when the confirmation screen appears.

Examples of settings that can be returned to their default conditions:

- General settings

2

Basic function

- Navigation settings *
- Audio settings
- Phone settings
- Connected service settings

etc.

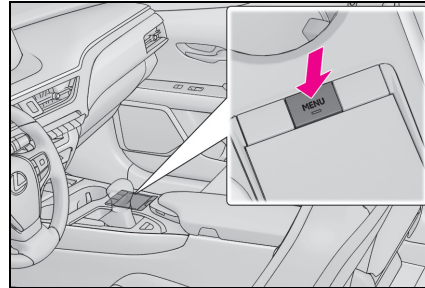
* : With navigation function


Voice settings

Voice volume, etc. can be set.

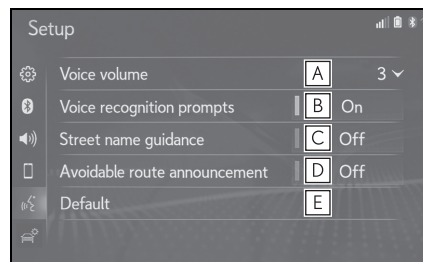
Displaying the voice settings screen

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.



- 2 Select "Setup".
- 3 Select  "Voice" on the sub menu.
- 4 Select the desired items to be set.

Voice settings screen



- A** Select to adjust the volume of voice guidance.
- B** Select to set the voice recognition prompts on/off.

C Select to set the street name guidance on/off.*1

D Select to set the avoidable route announcement on/off.*1

E Select to reset all setup items.*2

*1: With navigation function

*2: Without navigation function

Vehicle settings

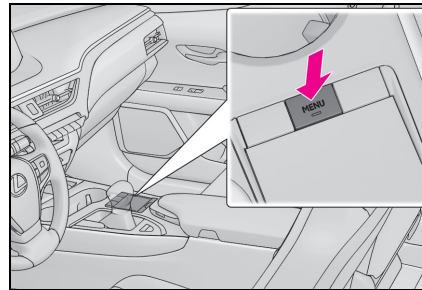
Settings are available for vehicle customization, etc.


2

Basic function

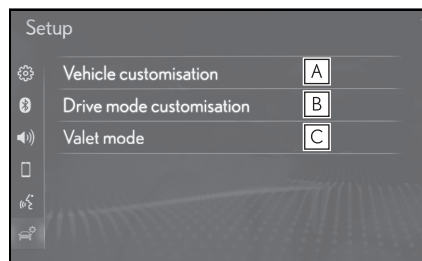
Displaying the vehicle settings screen

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.



- 2 Select "Setup".
- 3 Select  "Vehicle" on the sub menu.
- 4 Select the desired items to be set.

Vehicle settings screen



A Select to set vehicle customization.
*1

B Select to set driving mode.*1,2

C Select to set valet mode. (→P.60)

*1: Refer to the "OWNER'S MANUAL"


*2: If equipped

Setting the valet mode

The security system can be set to on by entering a security code (4-digit number).

When set to on, the system will become inoperative once the electrical power source is disconnected until the security code is entered.

1 Display the vehicle settings screen:

- "MENU" button → "Setup" →  "Vehicle" on the sub menu

2 Select "Valet mode".

3 Enter the 4-digit personal code and select "OK".

4 Enter the same 4-digit personal code again and select "OK".

- The system will request that you input the security code again to confirm that you remember it correctly.
- When valet mode activates, the system stops and a security code (4-digit number) standby screen is displayed.

-
- If the 4-digit personal code is forgotten, please contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If the valet mode has been activated

1 Enter the 4-digit personal code and select OK.

- If an incorrect security code (4-digit number) is entered 6 times, the system will not accept another security code (4-digit number) for 10 minutes.

3-1. Basic operation	
Navigation.....	62
Map screen operation	67
Map screen information.....	70
Traffic messages.....	75
3-2. Destination search	
Search operation	78
Starting route guidance.....	89
3-3. Route guidance	
Route guidance.....	92
Editing route.....	94
3-4. Favourite destinations	
Registering an entry.....	101
Editing the entry information.	104
3-5. Setup	
Map settings.....	106
Traffic message settings	110
Route preferences settings.....	112
3-6. Tips for operating the navigation system	
GPS (Global Positioning System)	
.....	114
Navigation database updates	116



For vehicles sold outside Europe, some of the functions cannot be operated while driving.

Navigation*

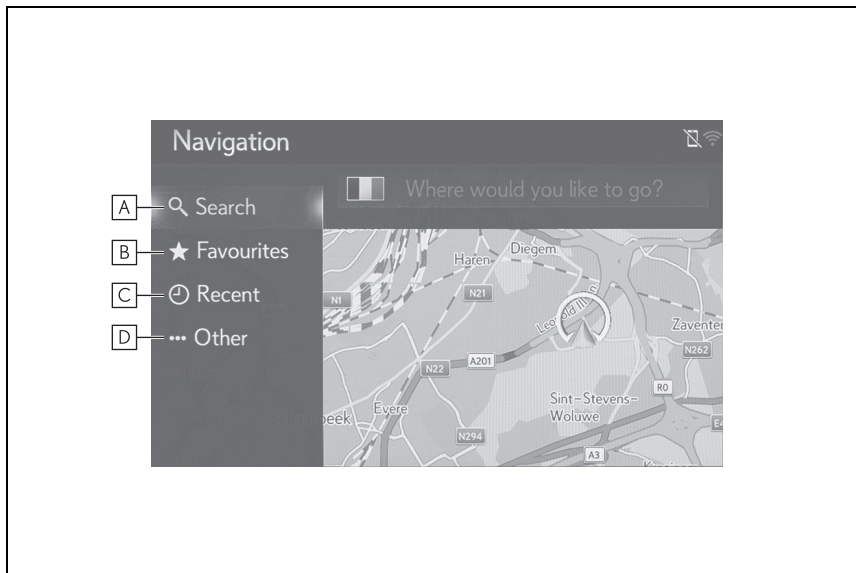
*: With navigation function

Destination menu screen

Destination menu screen is displayed by following operation:

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
 - Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch and then select “Destination” on the menu screen.
 - Select  on the map screen.
- ▶ 7-inch display model
 - Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then select “Navigation” on the menu screen.
 - Select  on the map screen.

A short while later after the above methods, the display automatically switches to normal map screen.



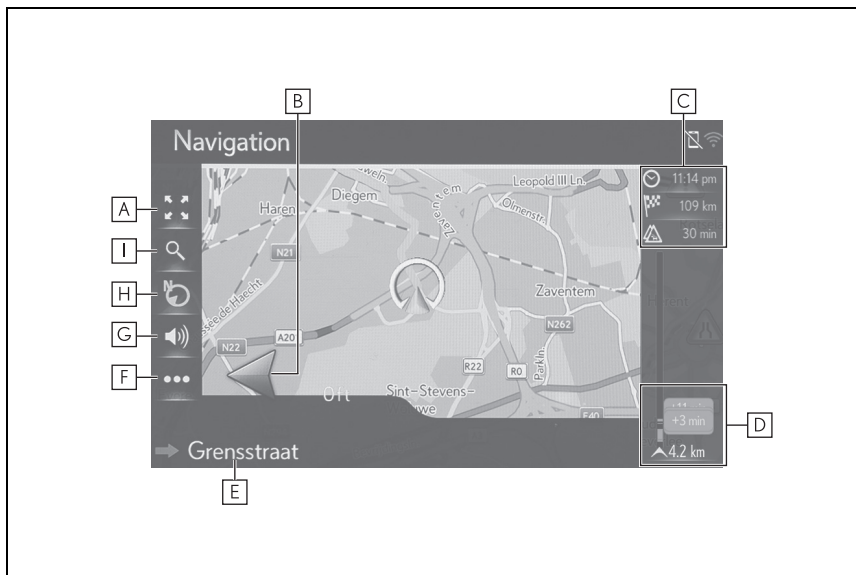
- A** Select to search for a destination by contact, favourite, recent destination, street address, and POI. (→P.78)

- B** Select to set a destination from favourites. The top 4 favourite destinations (home, work, and 2 favourites) are displayed as quick access buttons. Any favourite in the list can be used to start route guidance directly. (→P.82)
- C** Select to search for a destination from a list of the last destinations. (→P.83)
- D** Select to display the other search method (Address, POI, phonebook of connected Bluetooth[®] device and geo coordinates). (→P.83)

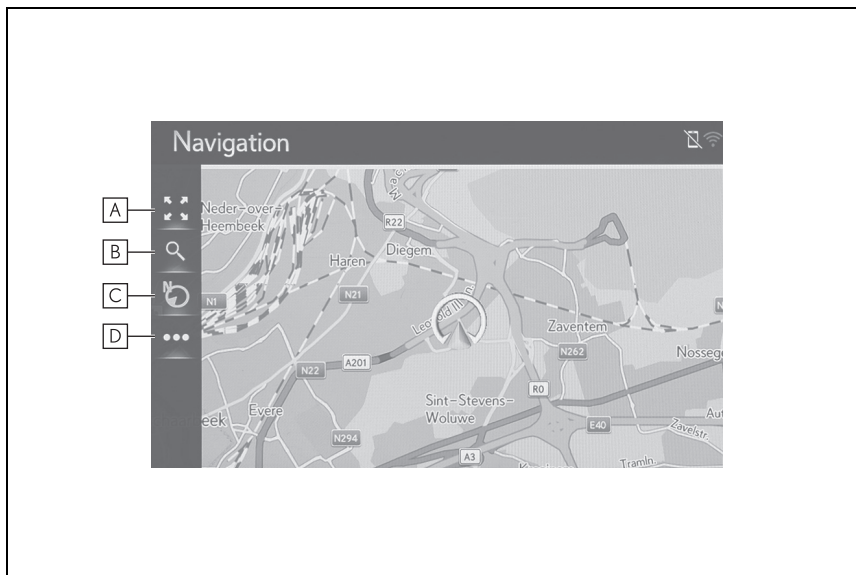
Map screen

A short while later after the following methods, the display automatically switches to map screen:

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
 - Press the “MAP” button on the Remote Touch.
 - Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then select “Destination” on the menu screen.
- ▶ 7-inch display model
 - Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then select “Navigation” on the menu screen.
- **After calculating a route to a new destination**




- A** Select to zoom in/out the map scale. (→P.68)
 - B** Displays the distance to the next turn with the arrow indicating the turn direction. When the arrow icon is selected, the last navigation announcement will be repeated.
 - C** Displays information about the destination, such as estimated arrival time, remaining travel time, distance, and traffic prediction information.
 - Each time this area is selected, the information will change between the arrival time and remaining travel time to the destination.
 - D** Displays traffic events on the route.
 - The remaining length and the remaining delay time are displayed.
 - E** Displays the name of the current street or the next street.
 - F** Select to display the action menu screen. (→P.65)
 - G** Select to mute/unmute the voice guidance. (→P.93)
 - H** Select to change the map layout. (→P.107)
 - I** Select to display the destination menu screen. (→P.62)
- **Except for route guidance operation**



- A** Select to zoom in/out the map scale. (→P.68)
- B** Select to display the destination menu screen. (→P.62)

- C** Select to change the map layout. (→P.69)
- D** Select to display the action menu screen. (→P.65)

Action menu screen

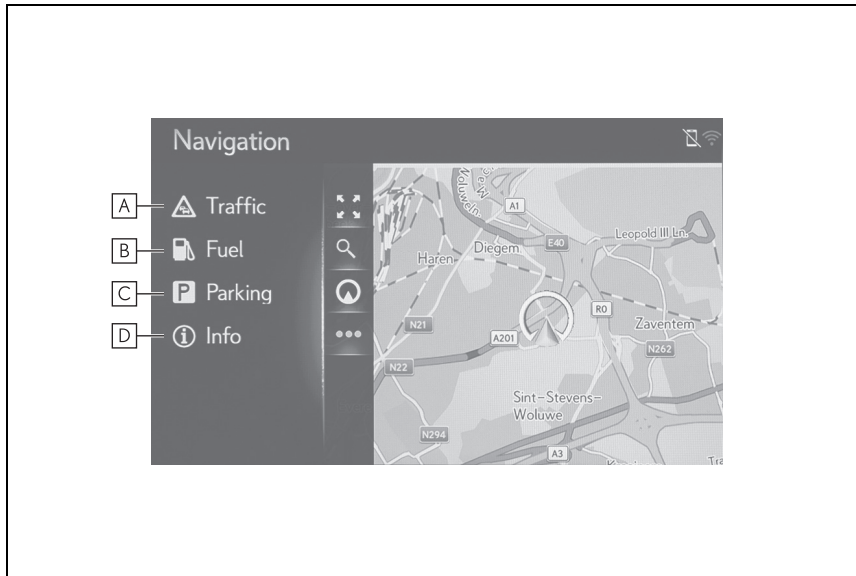
To display the action menu screen, display the normal map screen (→P.62) and then select .

■ During route guidance operation



- A** Select to pause or resume route guidance.
- B** Select to display the traffic messages. It displays a list of traffic messages relating to the set route, all traffic messages, and warnings. (→P.75)
- C** Select to display fuel station information. The location and fuel price can also be checked. (→P.265)
- D** Select to display parking lot information. The location, price and available spaces of parking lots can be checked. (→P.264)
- E** Select to display the route information screen. Route options for the route calculations can be selected. (→P.94)

■ Except for route guidance operation

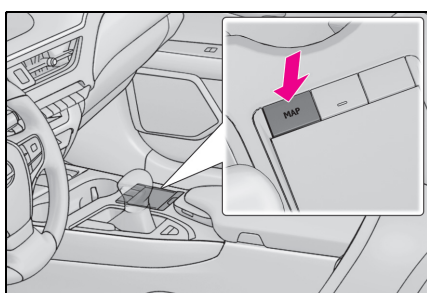


- A** Select to display the traffic messages. (→P.75)
- B** Select to display fuel station information. The location and fuel price can also be checked. (→P.265)
- C** Select to display parking lot information. The location, price and available spaces of parking lots can be checked. (→P.264)
- D** Select to display the current position information screen.

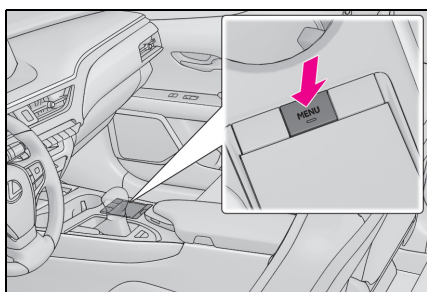
Map screen operation

Displaying map screen

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
- 1 Press the "MAP" button on the Remote Touch.



- ▶ 7-inch display model
- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Navigation" on the menu screen.



- 2 Select "Continue".

⚠ CAUTION

Drive safely and obey traffic rules. Watching this screen and making selections while driving can lead to a serious accident. Some map data shown on this or other displays may be incorrect. Check surroundings for safety while camera images are displayed. Read safety instructions in your Owner's manual.

Continue

- After about a few seconds, the cau-


tion screen automatically switches to the map screen.

Current vehicle position display

When starting the navigation system, the current position is displayed first. This screen displays the current vehicle position and a map of the surrounding area.

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
- 1 A short while later after the selecting "MAP" button on the Remote Touch, the display automatically switches to map screen.
- ▶ 7-inch display model
- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then a short while later after the selecting "Navigation" on the menu screen, the display automatically switches to map screen.




- The current vehicle position mark  appears in the centre of the map screen.
- While driving, the current vehicle position mark is fixed on the screen and the map moves.
- The current position is automatically set as the vehicle receives signals from the

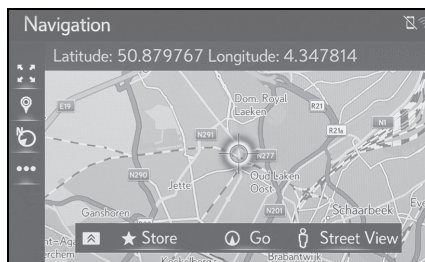
GPS (Global Positioning System). If the current position is not correct, it is automatically corrected after the vehicle receives signals from the GPS.

- After the 12-volt battery disconnection, or on a new vehicle, the current position may not be correct. As soon as the system receives signals from the GPS, the correct current position is displayed.

Map scroll operation

The map can be scrolled to view locations that are different than your current position.

- 1 Select the desired point on the map screen.
 - Move the desired point on the centre of the map screen.
 - After the screen is scrolled, it is possible to do the drag or flick operation on the touchpad.
- 2 Press the  button on the Remote Touch.
 - Press the touch pad to return to the current position.



- Press the touch pad to return to the current position.

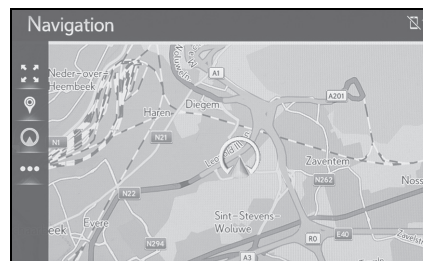
- 3 Select the desired entry.



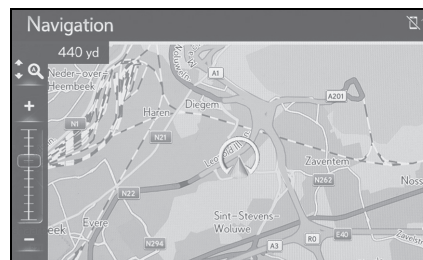
- A Select to register in favourites list.
To change the icon, name, etc.:
(→P.104)
- B Select to set as a destination.
(→P.89)
- C Select to display the Street View.
(→P.262)

Map scale

- 1 Select  on the map.



- 2 Select "+" or "-" to change the scale of the map screen.



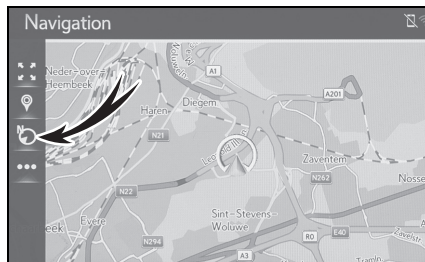
The scale of the map screen can also be changed on the touchpad of the Remote Touch with your finger.


Pinch out on the touchpad to zoom in and pinch in to zoom out. (→P.34)

- The scale of the map screen can also be changed the following ways:
 - Dragging the scale bar marking to the desired point.
- Each time “Automatic map zoom” is selected, the automatic map zoom is turned on/off.
The default automatic zoom level can be selected. (→P.109)
- The scale range is from 10 m to 1000 km (10 yd. to 600 miles).
- After the scale has been changed, the new scale indicator will be displayed for a while.


Map layout

The map layout can be changed between 3D heading-up, 2D heading-up and 2D north-up by selecting the map layout button.




: 3D Heading-up symbol

The direction of vehicle travel is always up.

: North-up symbol

Regardless of the direction of vehicle travel, north is always up.

: Heading-up symbol

The direction of vehicle travel is always up.

- Each time map layout button is selected, the map layout changes as follows:
3D heading-up → 2D north-up → 2D heading-up

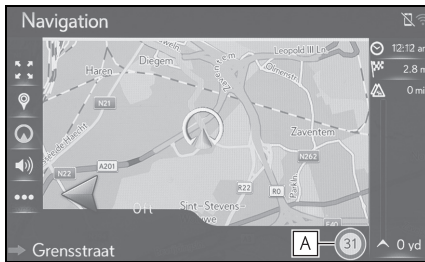
Map screen information

Displaying various information on the map

Various information can be displayed on the map.

Speed limits*

The speed limit of the road currently being traveled on can be displayed.

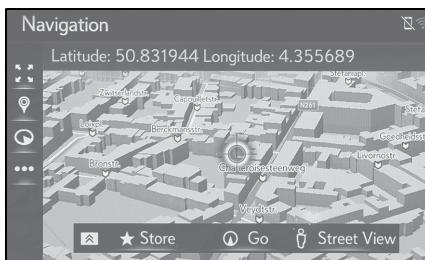


A Displays information about the speed limits icon and limited speed on the current road.

*: If equipped

3D buildings

Buildings can be displayed in 3D on the map.

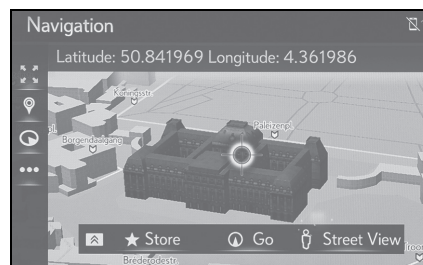


● This feature is displayed on the map in

zoom scales up to 50m (50yd.).

3D landmarks

Landmarks can be displayed in 3D on the map.



● This feature is displayed on the map in zoom scales up to 50m (50yd.).

Safety cameras

Safety cameras can be displayed as icons on the map.





A Safety camera location on the map.

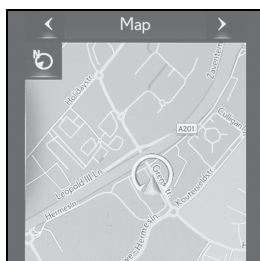
B Displays information about the safety camera icon and distance to safety camera.

- The above items will be displayed depending on the map scale.
- The above items will be displayed depending on the available map data.
- The displaying of the above items can be switched off. (→P.106)

Switching the map mode

To change the map mode displayed on the side display.

- 1 Select  or  to change the map mode.



“Map”: Display the single map screen.

“Compass”: Display the compass mode screen. (→P.71)

“Highway”: Display the highway information list screen. * (→P.92)

* : Only available with active route guidance and on highway

Compass

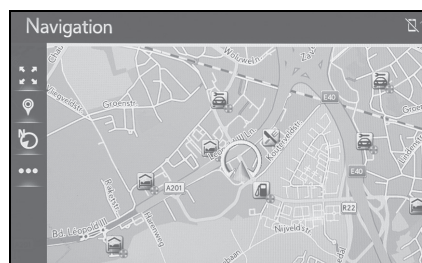
Information about the destination, current position and a compass is displayed on the screen.

- The destination mark is displayed in the direction of the destination. When driving, refer to the longitude and latitude coordinates, and the compass, to make sure that the vehicle is headed in the direction of the destination.

POI icons

Displaying POI icons








POI (points of interest) icons such as petrol stations and restaurants can be displayed on the map screen. Their location can also be set as a destination.



















- A particular type of POI icons displayed on the screen can be selected. (→P.109)



List of POI icons













▶ Public

Icon	Name
	Library
	College/University
	School
	Tourist office
	Cemetery, funeral director
	Government Office, Institution, City hall, Community gen.
	Community





Icon	Name
	Court house
	Place of Worship
	Accommodation, Hotel/Motel
	Pharmacy
	Convention Centre, Exhibition Centre
	Finance, Bank
	Cash Dispenser
	Post Office
	Business, B. Company, B. General, B. facility
	Medical, Doctor, Health & Care
	Ambulance, Hospital/Polyclinic
	Fire Station
	Police Station
	Phone Box, Communication
	Dentist
	Veterinarian

► Traffic

Icon	Name
	Car Dealer/Repair, Repair Facility, Repair General, Car Wash, Tyre Repair
	Car Dealer

Icon	Name
	Highway Exit
	Airport, Dep./Arrival, Ground, International, Domestic
	Bus Terminal, Bus Stop, Transportation, Public Transp. Stop, Transport general
	Railway Station
	Metropolitan Train
	Petrol Stations
	Rent-a-Car, -Facility, -Parking
	Ferry Terminal
	Parking, Open Parking Area, P. Area general
	Parking Garage
	Open P. A. P+R
	Rest Area
	Motoring Organization, Automobile Club
	Mover, Moving Company
	Motorcycle Dealer
	Toyota Branded
	Lexus Branded




















► Clubbing

Icon	Name
	Multiple POI
	Bar, Nightlife
	Leisure, Cultural Centre, Theatre, Music Centre, Concert Hall
	Cinema
	Casino
	Café/Bar, Café
	Restaurant, French, Belgian, Chinese, German, Greek, Vegetarian, Fast Food, Grill, Sea Food, Sandwich, Steak...


► Sports

Icon	Name
	Sport, Sport General, sport activities
	Golf Course
	Race Track
	Stadium, Sports Centre, Hippodrome
	Water Sports
	Bowling
	Ski resorts

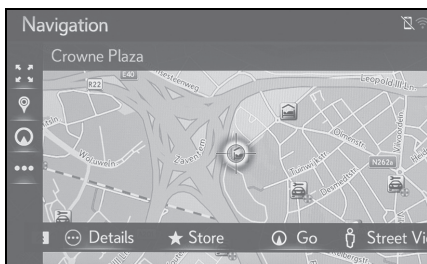
► Leisure

Icon	Name
	Amusement Park
	Winery
	Museum
	Shopping, Market Place, Shopping Centre, Factory Outlet
	Shop, Department Store, Drive-through-bottle-shop
	Tourist Attractions, Important Tourist Attractions
	Park/Recreational Area
	Yacht Basin, Harbour
	Camping Ground
	Grocery Store
	Historical Monument
	RV Park, Camping
	Bookstore
	Hair & Beauty
	Photography
	Shoe store
	Wine & Liquor
	Clothing
	Cleaning & Laundry

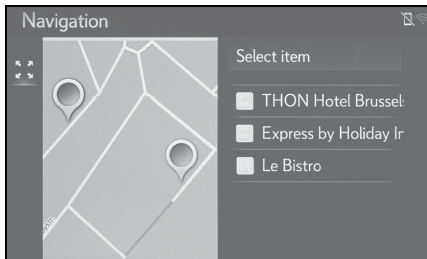
Displaying POI information

- 1 Select the desired POI icon on the map.
- 2 Press the  button on the Remote Touch.
- 3 Select "Details".

- B** Select to call the registered phone number. (→P.235)
- C** Select to register the point in the favourites list. (→P.101)
- D** Select to display the starting route guidance screen. (→P.89)



- If multiple POI's are available for the selected icon, select a POI name from the list.



- 4 Check that the POI information is displayed.



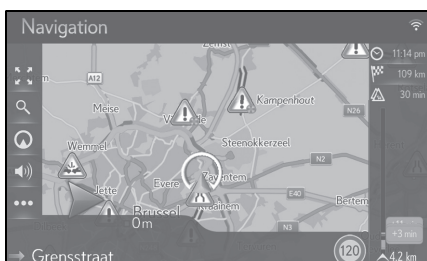
- A** Select to display the Street View. (→P.262)

Traffic messages

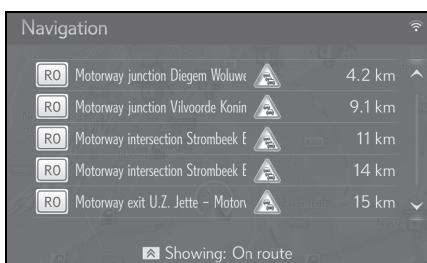
Traffic messages such as traffic congestion, accidents and road closures are displayed on the map or the list. Traffic data can be received via radio broadcast or internet.

Traffic messages screen

- ▶ Traffic message icons on the map



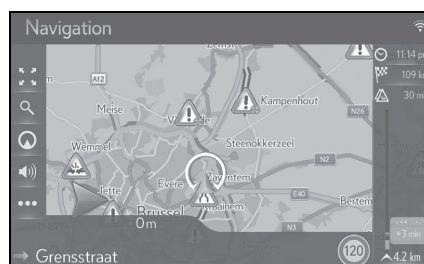
- ▶ Traffic message list



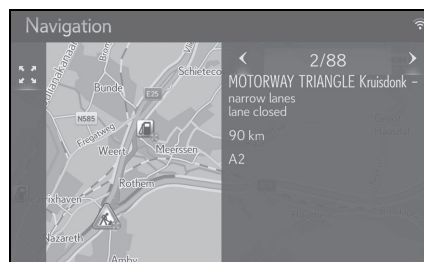
Traffic message icon on the map

- Displaying detailed traffic message

- 1 Select the desired traffic message icon on the map.



- 2 Check that the detailed traffic message is displayed.



- List of traffic message icons

Icon	Name
	Danger (Black)
	Weather
	Queuing traffic
	Stationary traffic
	Accident
	Roadworks
	Partly closed

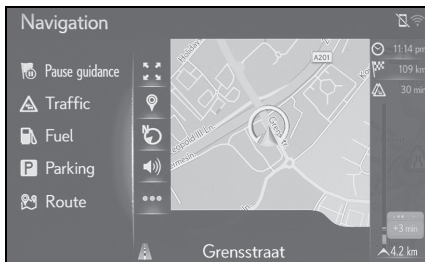
3

Navigation system

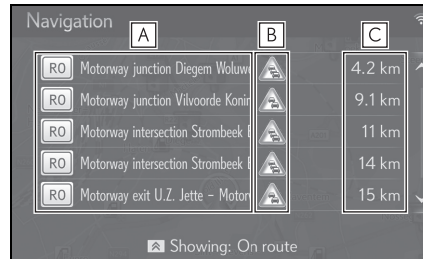
Icon	Name
	Extreme danger (Red)
	Closed
	Information

Traffic message list

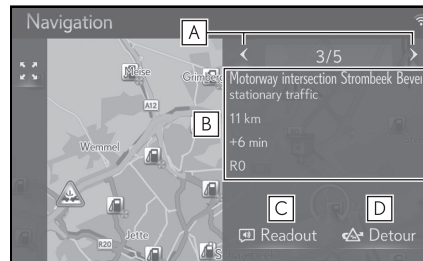
- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
- 1 A short while later after the “MAP” button is pressed, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)
- ▶ 7-inch display model
- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then a short while later after the “Navigation” is selected, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)
- 2 Select on the map.
- 3 Select “Traffic”.



4 Select the desired traffic message.



- A Route segment
 - If route segment is not available, information such as street name, city name, region or country will be displayed.
 - B : Icon of an incident
 - : Icon of an incident on the route
 - : Icon of an incident that is detoured
 - C Distance to incident and direction from vehicle
- 5 Check that the detailed traffic message is displayed.



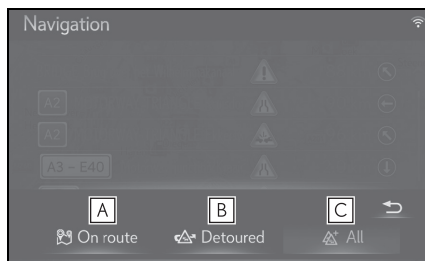
- A Select to display the previous or the next segment.
- B Displays the details of traffic message.
- C Select to read out the traffic message.

- D** Select to detour the segment on the route.

Sorting

The order of a list displayed on the screen can be sorted in the order of following sort.

- 1** Press the  button on the Remote Touch, and select the desired entry.



- A** Select to display the traffic messages relating to the set route.
- B** Select to display traffic messages and warnings relating to the detour route.
- C** Select to display all traffic messages.

Search operation

Displaying the navigation menu screen

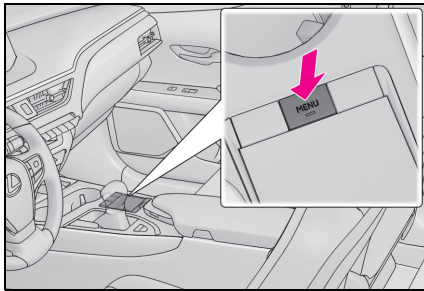
Destination searches can be done on the navigation menu screen.

▶ 10.3-inch display model

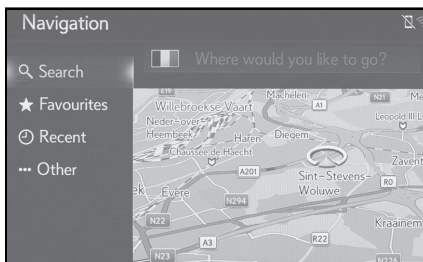
- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch and then select "Destination" on the menu screen.

▶ 7-inch display model

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Navigation" on the menu screen.



- 2 Check that the navigation menu is displayed.



- There are different kinds of methods to search for a destination.

Searching from the search box

Destination can be selected by entering any search terms.

The search will locate the search term in the following databases:

- Favourites
- Recent destination
- POI database
- Navigation database (street names, city names, country names)

▶ 10.3-inch display model

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch and then select "Destination" on the menu screen.


▶ 7-inch display model

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Navigation" on the menu screen.

- If the search terms list (countries) is displayed, follow the step in "Setting a country for search area" from step 3. (→P.79)

- 2 Enter the desired search terms in the search box.

- 3 Select "Search" to show the result list.

- Select  to display the details screen. (→P.79)
- The result list shows up to 5 pages of results. More results can be seen by pressing "More results" at the end of the list.
- The list entry is called "Search POI via XX".

Each “Search POI via XX” triggers a search via a different search provider.

- For detailed setting about online search: →P.267

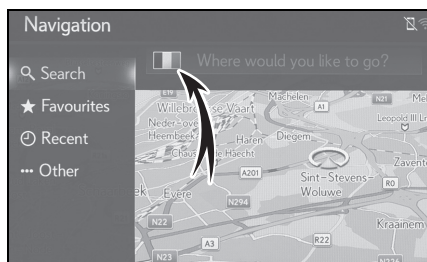
Setting a country for search area

▶ 10.3-inch display model

- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch and then select “Destination” on the menu screen.

▶ 7-inch display model

- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then select “Navigation” on the menu screen.
- 2 Select the country flag icon.



- 3 Enter a desired country name.
- 4 Select the desired country when displayed the candidate country name.

Viewing detail screen

If the result is a contact, street address, favourite or recent destination, the corresponding details screen is shown.

All details screens have “Go” button which starts route calculation and shows the route calculation screen.

- If a destination has already been set, “Replace”, “Add” and “Cancel” will be displayed.

“Replace”: Select to delete the existing destination(s) and set a new one.

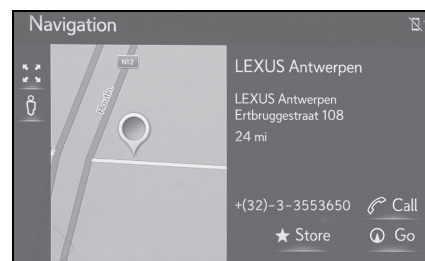
“Add”: Select to add a destination to the current route.

“Cancel”: Select to return to the current destination.

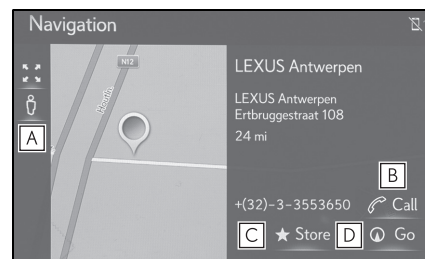
- 1 Select the desired



- 2 Check that the detailed POI information is displayed.

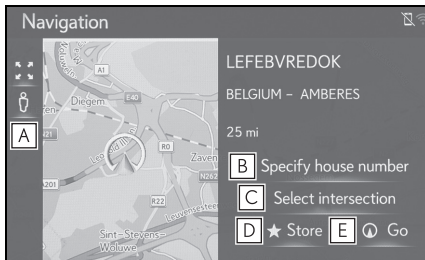


- If the result is a contact, favourite, recent destination or POI



- A** Select to display the Street View.
- B** Select to call the phone number.
 - If no Bluetooth® phone is available, this button is greyed out.
- C** Select to register the entry in the favourites list.
- D** Select to display the starting route guidance screen. (→P.89)

■ If the result is a street address




- A** Select to display the Street View.
- B** Select to enter the house number.
- C** Select to enter the intersection.
- D** Select to register the entry in the favourites list.
- E** Select to display the starting route guidance screen. (→P.89)

Searching from quick access destinations

4 favourite destinations (home, work, and any 2 favourites) are displayed as quick access buttons and directly start the route guidance when selected.

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
 - 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch and then select “Destination” on the menu screen.
- ▶ 7-inch display model
 - 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then select “Navigation” on the menu screen.
 - 2 Select “Favourites”.
 - 3 Select desired quick access destinations.



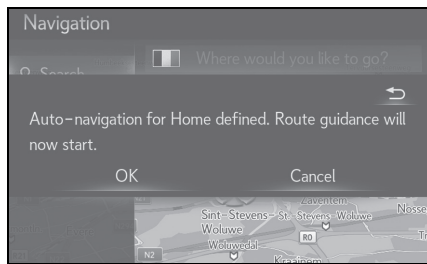
- To use this function, it is necessary to register destinations. (→P.101)
- Automatic navigation is available for the 4 favourite destinations. When the favourite has an address assigned,  is turned on. (→P.80)

Automatic navigation for commuting

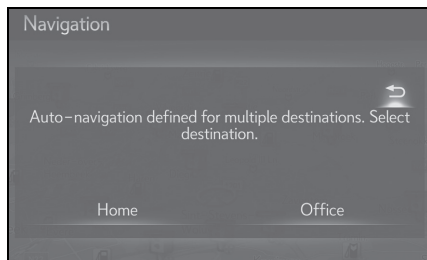
The feature automatically proposes guidances to the registered destination when you start the vehicle during the registered day/time slot.


When the destination is not set

- ▶ Registered a day/time slot
- 1 Select "OK" to start route guidance.



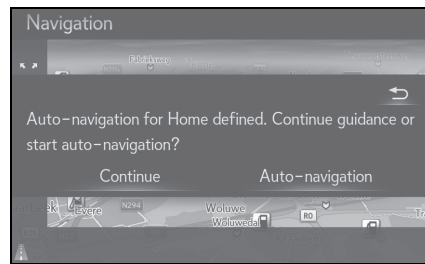
- If "Cancel" is selected, last active screen will display.
- ▶ Registered multiple day/time slot
- 1 Select desired destination to start route guidance.



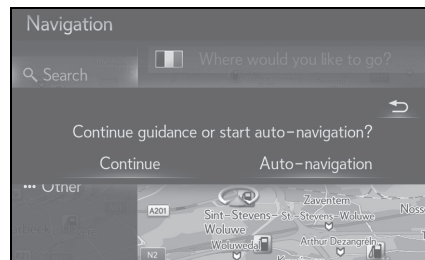
- If  is selected, last active screen will display.

When the destination is set

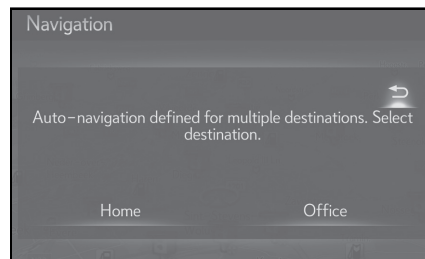
- ▶ Registered a day/time slot
- 1 Select "Auto-navigation" to start route guidance.




- If "Continue" is selected, active route guidance will continue.
- ▶ Registered multiple day/time slot
- 1 Select "Auto-navigation" to start route guidance.



- If "Continue" is selected, active route guidance will continue.
- 2 Select desired destination to start route guidance.



- If  is selected, last active screen will display.
- A pop-up message is displayed when you start the vehicle in registered day/time slot.
- Automatic navigation is available to the 4 favourite destinations (home, work, and 2 other favourites) only.
- To use this feature, it is necessary to register day/time slots for the destinations.

Registering day/time slots

To use automatic navigation, it is necessary to register day/time slots for the destinations.

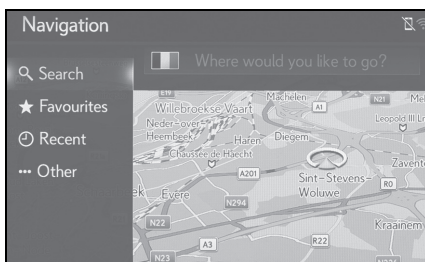
▶ 10.3-inch display model


- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch and then select “Destination” on the menu screen.

▶ 7-inch display model

- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then select “Navigation” on the menu screen.

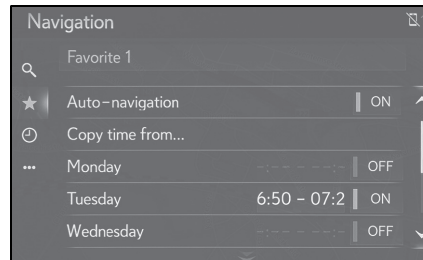
- 2 Select “Favourites”.



- 3 Select  of the desired destination.



- 4 Enter the desired day and time information for the commutes.



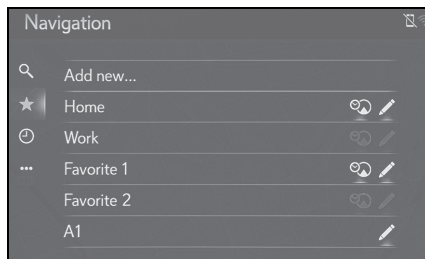
- Select “Auto-navigation” to set the automatic navigation on/off.
- Select the on/off to toggle auto-navigation setting on/off for specific days.
- Select “Copy time from...” to copy a defined time slot from one day to all other days.


Searching from favourites list

Search for a destination and route from favourites list stored in the system. To use this function, it is necessary to register the entry. (→P.101)

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch and then select "Destination" on the menu screen.

- ▶ 7-inch display model
- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Navigation" on the menu screen.
- 2 Select "Favourites".
- 3 Select the desired entry.

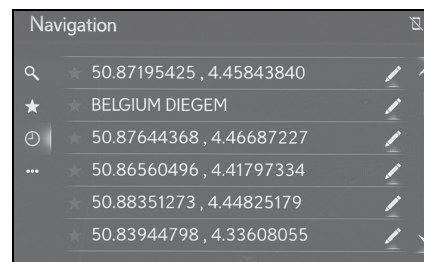




- Select  to display and edit the entry information. (→P.104)
- 4 top favourites (home, work, and 2 other favourites) are displayed as quick access buttons on navigation menu screen.
- Transferred POIs and routes from an external device or the server will be stored in this list. (→P.102, 103)
- Transferred routes are marked by the specific icon.

Searching from last destinations


- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch and then select "Destination" on the menu screen.

- ▶ 7-inch display model
- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Navigation" on the menu screen.
- 2 Select "Recent".
- 3 Select the desired entry.



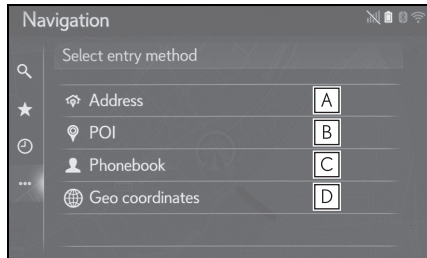
- Select  to display and edit the entry information. (→P.104)
- Select  to register the entry in the favourites list.
- The list can contain a maximum of 100 entries. When the maximum is reached, the oldest destination is deleted.

Searching from other method

The "Other" () sub menu button allows a destination to be input in four different ways:

- Address from the onboard navigation database
- POI (onboard POI database and online POI search)
- Phonebook contacts
- Geo coordinates

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch and then select "Destination" on the menu screen.
- ▶ 7-inch display model
- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Navigation" on the menu screen.
- 2 Select "Other".
- 3 Enter the desired search method.

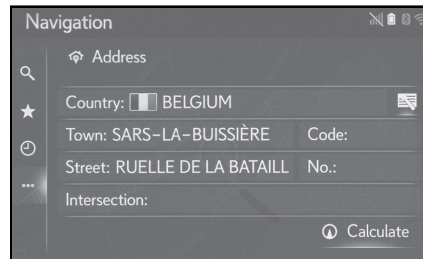


- A** Select to search for a destination by address. (→P.84)
- B** Select to search for a destination by point of interest. (→P.85)
- C** Select to search for a destination by phonebook. (→P.88)
- D** Select to search for a destination by geo coordinates. (→P.88)


Searching by address

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch and then select "Destination" on the menu screen.

- ▶ 7-inch display model
- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Navigation" on the menu screen.
- 2 Select "Other".
- 3 Select "Address".
- 4 Select "Country" to enter the desired country.



- 5 Select "Street" to enter the street name.
- 6 Select "Town" or "Code" to enter the town name or postal code.
- 7 Select "No." or "Intersection" to enter a house number or intersection name.
- It is not possible to enter a house number and intersection at the same time.
- 8 Select "Calculate".

- If a unique street name is entered (only 1 in the country), then "Calculate" can also be selected. If "Calculate" is selected when only "Town" or "Code" has been entered, a route search starts with the centre of the town entered as the destination.
- When  is selected, entered data other than "Country" will be deleted.

Searching by POIs

Search for a destination from POI database in the system.

When the system is connected to the internet, a web search is available.

► 10.3-inch display model

1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch and then select “Destination” on the menu screen.

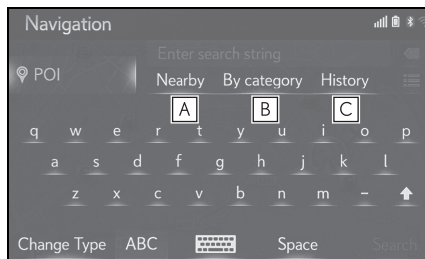
► 7-inch display model

1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then select “Navigation” on the menu screen.

2 Select “Other”.

3 Select “POI”.

4 Enter the POI name and select “Search”.

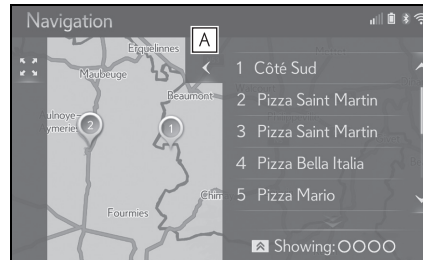


A Select to change the searching area. (→P.86)


B Select to narrow down the POI category. (→P.86)

C Select to display the list of previous search word. (→P.87)

5 Check that the search results are displayed. Select the desired POI.

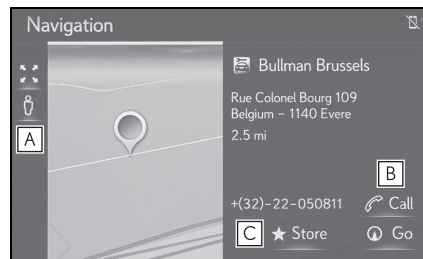


A Select to display a full list view. The distance to the POIs can be checked.

• When  button on the Remote Touch is pressed, the search method buttons are displayed. POIs can be searched using web search.

• For detailed setting about online search: →P.267

6 Select “Go”.



A Select to display the Street View. (→P.262)

B Select to call the phone number.

• If no Bluetooth® phone is available, this button is greyed out.

C Select to register the entry in the favourites list. (→P.101)

• If a destination has already been set,

“Replace”, “Add” and “Cancel” will be displayed.

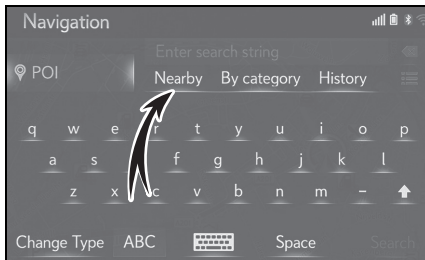
“Replace”: Select to delete the existing destination(s) and set a new one.

“Add”: Select to add a destination to the current route.

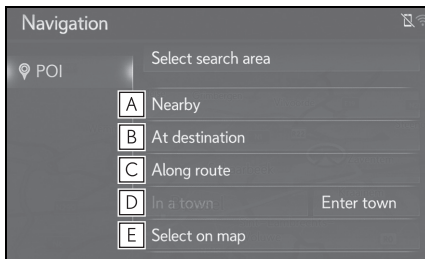
“Cancel”: Select to return to the current destination.

Setting the search area

- 1 Select “Nearby”, “At destination”, “Along route”, “In a town” or “Select on map” on the POI screen.
- The text on this button is always showing the current search criteria.



- 2 Select the desired search method.



- A Select to set the search around the current position.
- B Select to set the search around the destination.
- C Select to set the search around the

current route.

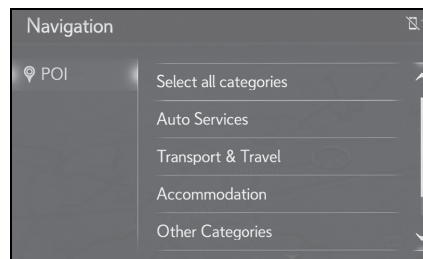
- D Select to set the search around the desired town.
- E Select to set the point from the map.
- 3 If map screen is available, select the desired point on the map.
- 4 Enter the POI name and select “Search” or the list button.
- 5 Check that the search results are displayed. Select the desired POI.
- 6 Select “Go”.

Searching by category

- 1 Select “By category” on the POI screen.



- 2 Select the desired category and subcategories.



“Select all categories”: Select to display all POI categories.

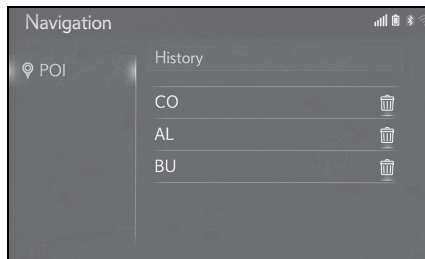
- 3 Select the desired POI.
- 4 Select "Go".

Entering keywords from the search word history list

- 1 Select "History" on the POI screen.



- 2 Select the desired previous search word.



: Select to delete the search word.

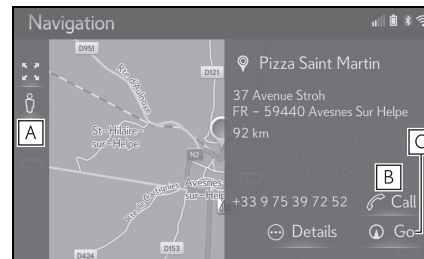
- 3 Select "Search".
- 4 Check that the search results are displayed. Select the desired POI.
- 5 Select "Go".

Display the online POI details

When the online search results are displayed, the pictures on the details screen is displayed.

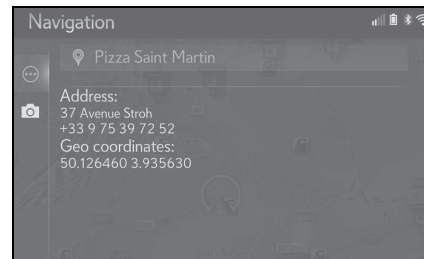
- 1 Select the desired POI.

- 2 Check that the detailed POI information is displayed. Then select "Details".




- A Select to display the Street View.
- B Select to call the phone number.
 - If no Bluetooth® phone is available, this button is greyed out.
- C Select to display the starting route guidance screen. (→P.89)

- 3 Select .



■ Pictures

Selecting the Pictures button displays up to 6 pictures as thumbnails in the screen. Selecting a thumbnail will enlarge the picture.

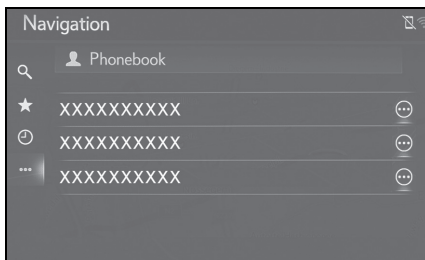
- 1 Select .
- 2 Select the desired thumbnail.
 - The previous/next buttons are only shown if there is more than one picture available. If a picture can't be


shown as enlarged, a message “Images are not available.” will be displayed.

Searching by phonebook

Before using this function, it is necessary to connect a Bluetooth® phone. If a contact does not have address information stored, the entry will be dimmed.

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
 - 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch and then select “Destination” on the menu screen.
- ▶ 7-inch display model
 - 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then select “Navigation” on the menu screen.
 - 2 Select “Other”.
 - 3 Select “Phonebook”.
 - 4 Select the desired entry.



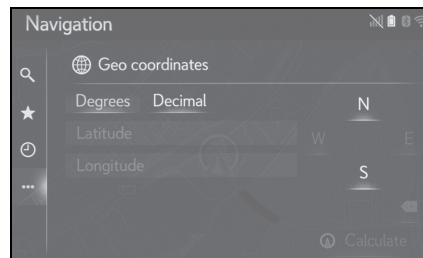
- Select  to display the details screen. (→P.79)

Searching by coordinates

Geo coordinates can be entered in DMS format (Degrees°, Minutes', Sec-

onds”) and Decimal. Only coordinate values that can potentially exist are able to be entered. Impossible coordinate values and their relevant screen buttons will be dimmed.

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
 - 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch and then select “Destination” on the menu screen.
- ▶ 7-inch display model
 - 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then select “Navigation” on the menu screen.
 - 2 Select “Other”.
 - 3 Select “Geo coordinates”.
 - 4 Select “Degrees” or “Decimal”.
 - 5 Enter the latitude and longitude.



- 6 Select “OK”.
- 7 Select “Calculate”.

- If a destination that is not located on a road is set, the vehicle will be guided to the point on a road nearest to the destination.
- If a destination is set that cannot be reached, a pop-up will be displayed to indicate this.

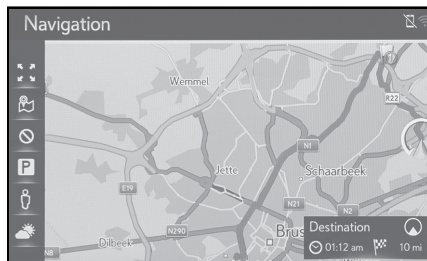
Starting route guidance

Starting route guidance

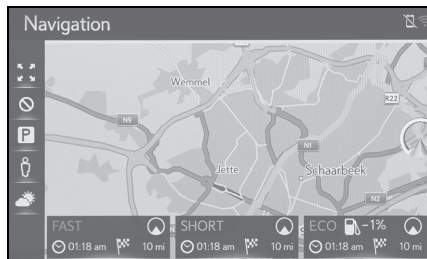
When the destination is set, the route overview from the current position to the destination is displayed.

Depending on the navigation settings, either a single route or route alternatives will be displayed on the screen. (→P.112)

► Recommended route screen



► Route alternatives screen



- The starting route guidance screen is displayed in 2D north-up.

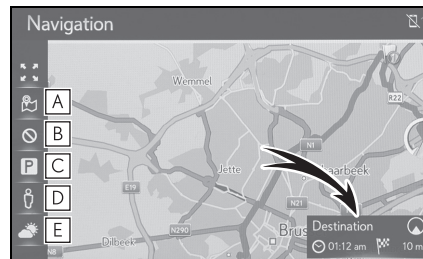
⚠ WARNING

- Be sure to obey traffic regulations and keep road conditions in mind while driving. If a traffic sign on the road has been changed, the route guidance may not indicate such changed information.

Recommended route screen

The recommended route will be displayed on the map.


- 1 Select "Destination" to start route guidance.
- Displays information about the destination, such as estimated arrival time and distance.



- A Select to display the three route calculation methods. Select the desired item to adjust the route preferences. (→P.90)
- B Select to display the avoidance criteria. Select the desired item to adjust the avoidance criteria. (→P.90)
- C Select to display parking lot information. The location and available spaces of parking lots around the destination can be checked. (→P.264)
- D Select to display the Street View. The Street View images of the destination can be viewed. (→P.262)
- E Select to display weather information. The weather information around the destination can be checked. (→P.263)

- The default route preferences and avoidance criteria can be selected. (→P.112)
- If “Destination” is selected and held, demo mode will start. Select “Quit” on the screen to end demo mode.

Adjusting the route type

- 1 Select .
- 2 Select the desired item to adjust the route preferences.

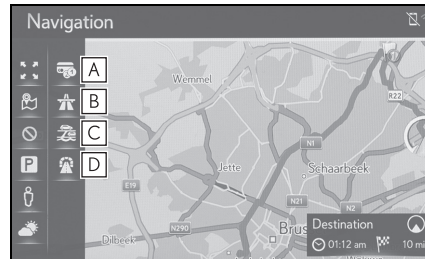


- A** Select to display the fastest route.
- B** Select to display the route that is the shortest distance to the set destination.
- C** Select to display the fuel-efficient route.
- The route will be recalculated and then the starting route guidance screen will be displayed.

Adjusting avoidance criteria

- 1 Select .

- 2 Select the desired items to avoid.



- A** Select to avoid the toll roads.
- B** Select to avoid the motorway.
- C** Select to avoid the ferry/train.
- D** Select to avoid the tunnel.

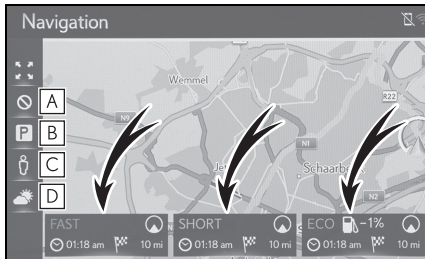
- The route will be recalculated and then the starting route guidance screen will be displayed. If the possible route is unreasonably long, the system will propose a route including items selected to avoid.
- The default avoidance criteria can be selected. (→P.113)

Route alternatives screen

Three types of route alternatives will be displayed on the map.

- 1 Select one of the three types of route alternatives.
- Displays information about the destination, such as estimated arrival

time and distance.

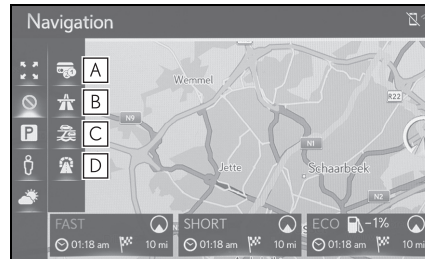


- A** Select to display the avoidance criteria. Select the desired item to adjust the avoidance criteria. (→P.91)
 - B** Select to display parking lot information. The location and available spaces of parking lots around the destination can be checked. (→P.264)
 - C** Select to display the Street View. The Street View images of the destination can be viewed. (→P.262)
 - D** Select to display weather information. The weather information around the destination can be checked. (→P.263)
- The estimated arrival time and distance of the entire route will be displayed in the list.

Adjusting avoidance criteria

- 1** Select .

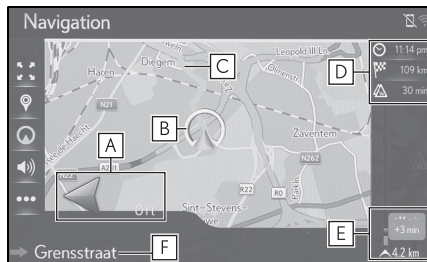
- 2** Select the desired items to avoid.



- A** Select to avoid the toll roads.
 - B** Select to avoid the motorway.
 - C** Select to avoid the ferry/train.
 - D** Select to avoid the tunnel.
- The route will be recalculated and then the starting route guidance screen will be displayed. If the possible route is unreasonably long, the system will propose a route including items selected to avoid.
 - The default avoidance criteria can be selected. (→P.113)

Route guidance

Route guidance screen



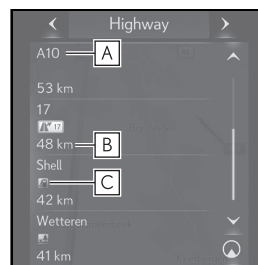
- A** Displays the distance to the next turn with the arrow indicating the turn direction.
When the arrow icon is selected, the last navigation announcement will be repeated.
- B** Current position
- C** Guidance route
- D** Displays information about the destination, such as estimated arrival time, remaining travel time, distance, and traffic prediction information.
Select to change the display estimated arrival time/remaining travel time.
- E** Displays traffic events on the route.
The remaining length and the remaining delay time are displayed.
- F** The name of the current street or the next street (when approaching a turning point)

- Vehicle with head-up display: When the head-up display is set to on, turn-by-turn guidance arrows will be displayed on the

windshield.

During highway driving

During highway driving, the highway information screen will be displayed.



- A** Name of the highway exit/rest area.
- B** Distance from the current position to the highway exit/rest area.
- C** POI's that are on the highway or close to a highway exit.

- Select desired POIs to display the selected map of the exit vicinity.
- Select a button at the bottom of the list allows to go back to displaying the nearest highway exits/rest areas.
- To view highway information, open the navigation section of the side display and select "Highway".

Signposts*

When approaching the turn, a signpost will automatically be displayed on the main map screen.



A Displays information about the signposts.

* : If the data is available

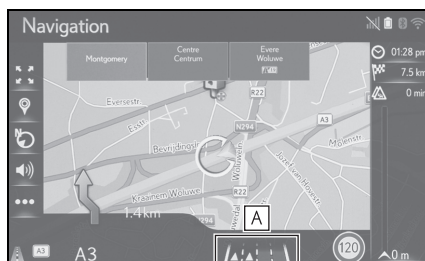
Motorway junction screen

When approaching a motorway junction, junction view images will automatically be displayed on the side screen.



Lane recommendation

When approaching a turning point, the lane recommendation will automatically be displayed under the map.




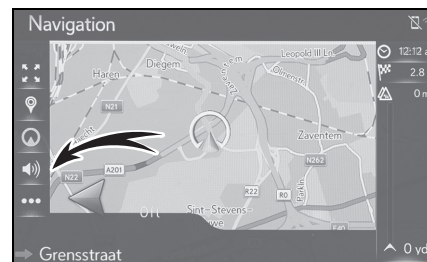
A Displays the lane recommendation.

- If the vehicle goes off the guided route, the route will be recalculated.
- For some areas, the roads have not been completely digitized in our database. Take care when following a guided route.
- The displaying of the above items can be switched off. (→P.106)

Voice guidance

The voice guidance provides various messages as you approach an intersection, or other points where maneuvering the vehicle is necessary.

- The voice guidance can be muted by selecting the .



- The last navigation announcement can be repeated by selecting the arrow icon.
- The voice guidance may not pronounce certain street names correctly or clearly due to the limitations of the text-to-speech function.
- On motorways, interstates or other highways with higher speed limits, the voice guidance will be made at earlier points than on city streets in order to allow time to maneuver the vehicle.
- If the system cannot determine the current vehicle position correctly (in cases of poor GPS signal reception), the voice guidance may be early or delayed.
- The default voice guidance volume can

also be changed. (→P.58)

! WARNING

- Be sure to obey the traffic regulations and keep the road condition in mind especially when you are driving on IPD roads (roads that are not completely digitized in our database). The route guidance may not have the updated information such as the direction of a one way street.

Pausing route guidance

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
 - 1 A short while later after the “MAP” button is pressed, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)
- ▶ 7-inch display model
 - 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then a short while later after the “Navigation” is selected, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)
 - 2 Select **☰** on the map.
 - 3 Select “Pause guidance”.



- The route guidance can be restarted by selecting “Resume guidance”.

Editing route

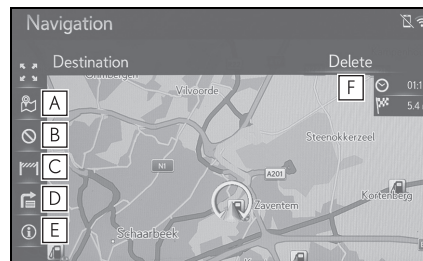
Displaying the edit route screen

During route guidance, the route to the destination can be checked and edited.

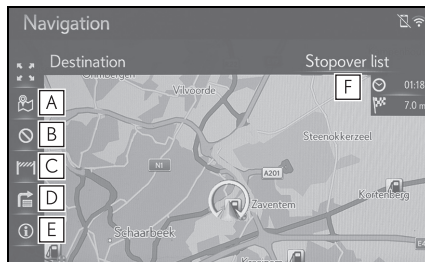
- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
 - 1 A short while later after the “MAP” button is pressed, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)
- ▶ 7-inch display model
 - 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then a short while later after the “Navigation” is selected, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)
 - 2 Select the **☰** on the map.
 - 3 Select “Route”.



- ▶ 4 Select the desired items to be set.
- ▶ When a destination is set





- A** Select to display the three route calculation methods. Select the desired item to adjust the route preferences. (→P.90)
 - B** Select to display the avoidance criteria. Select the desired item to adjust the avoidance criteria. (→P.90, 90)
 - C** Select to block a fixed distance on the road ahead. A blocked route will be marked in the map. (→P.97)
 - D** Select to display the turn list to the destination. (→P.98)
 - E** Select to display the destination information. The destination can be checked and registered. (→P.95)
 - F** Select to delete a destination. (→P.96)
- ▶ When a destination and stopovers are set

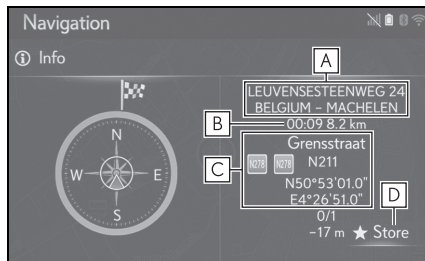


- A** Select to display the three route calculation methods. Select the desired item to adjust the route preferences. (→P.90)
- B** Select to display the avoidance criteria. Select the desired item to adjust the avoidance criteria. (→P.90, 90)

- C** Select to block a fixed distance on the road ahead. A blocked route will be marked in the map. (→P.97)
- D** Select to display the turn list to the destination. (→P.98)
- E** Select to display the destination information. The destination and stopovers can be checked and registered. (→P.95)
- F** Select to display the destination and stopovers information. The destination and stopovers can be checked and edited. (→P.96)

Displaying destination information

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
 - 1** A short while later after the “MAP” button is pressed, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)
- ▶ 7-inch display model
 - 1** Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then a short while later after the “Navigation” is selected, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)
 - 2** Select the  on the map.
 - If route is set, select “Route”.
 - 3** Select  / “Info”.
 - 4** Check that the destination information is displayed.



- A** Address of destination *
- B** Arrival time, remaining time and distance to destination *
- C** Current location information
- D** Select to register the current position in the favourites list.

* : This is only displayed if there is an active route guidance.

Reordering stopovers

When more than 1 destination has been set, the arrival order of the destinations can be changed.

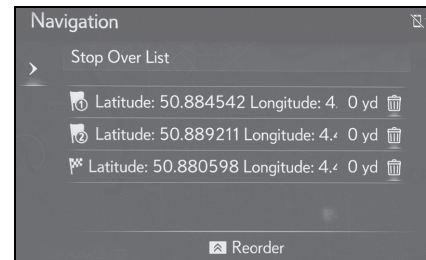
▶ 10.3-inch display model

- 1 A short while later after the “MAP” button is pressed, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)

▶ 7-inch display model

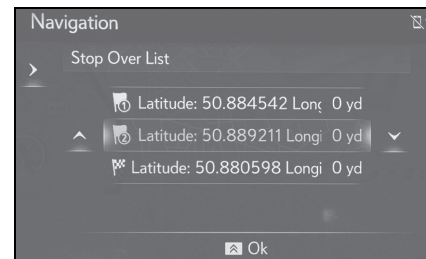
- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then a short while later after the “Navigation” is selected, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)
- 2 Select on the map.
- 3 Select “Route”
- 4 Select “Stopover list”.

- 5 Press the button on the Remote Touch.



- 6 Select the desired destination and select or to change the arrival order.

- 7 Press the button on the Remote Touch.




Deleting stopovers and destination

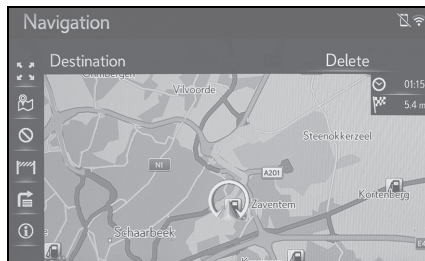
▶ 10.3-inch display model

- 1 A short while later after the “MAP” button is pressed, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)

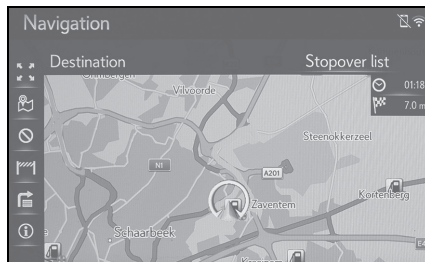
▶ 7-inch display model

- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then a short while later after the “Navigation” is selected, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)

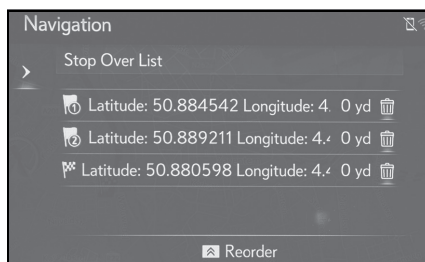
- 2 Select the  on the map.
- 3 Select "Route"
- ▶ When a destination is set
- 4 Select "Delete".



- 5 Select "Yes".
- ▶ When a destination and stopovers are set
- 4 Select "Stopover list".



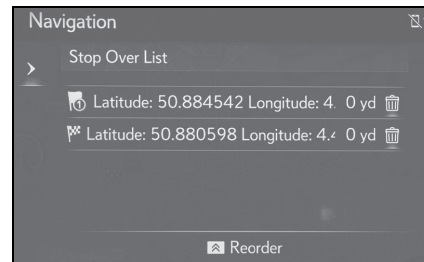
- 5 Select .



When desired stopover is selected, the stopover information can be displayed. (→P.79)


- 6 Select "Yes".

- 7 Press the  button on the Remote Touch.

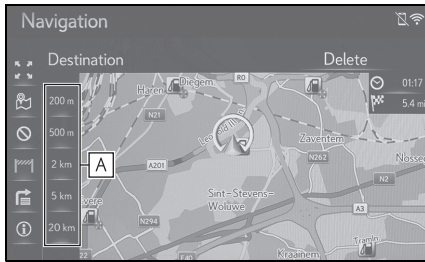


Blocking road segments

During the route guidance, the route can be changed to detour around a section of the route.

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
 - 1 A short while later after the "MAP" button is pressed, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)
- ▶ 7-inch display model
 - 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then a short while later after the "Navigation" is selected, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)
 - 2 Select the  on the map.
 - 3 Select "Route".
 - 4 Select "Block road".

- 5 Select the desired block distance to detour.



- A** Select to block a designated distance of the road from the current position.
- Select “Deactivate” to cancel the blocked setting.
 - The blocked route will be marked in the map.
 - After the blocked route has been detoured, the blocked route feature will automatically be deactivated.

Displaying the turn list

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model

- 1 A short while later after the “MAP” button is pressed, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)

- ▶ 7-inch display model

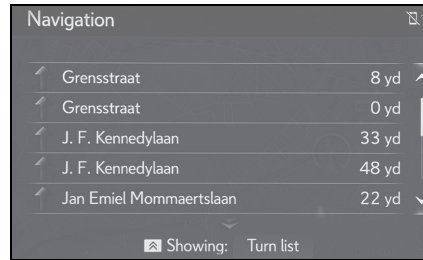
- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then a short while later after the “Navigation” is selected, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)

- 2 Select the on the map.

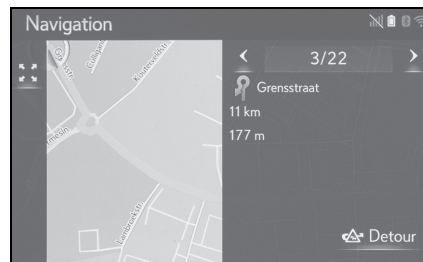
- 3 Select “Route”.

- 4 Select .

- 5 Select the desired item to display the segment.



- Guidance arrow, street name, distance to the point are displayed.
- 6 Check that the detail of the segment is displayed.





“Detour”: Select to detour the segment. (→P.98)

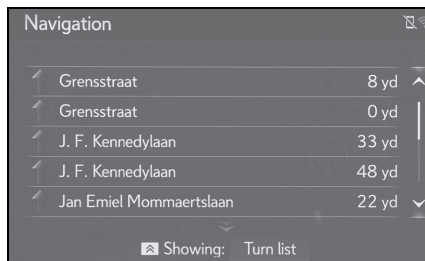
Detour setting

Detouring a route segment from the turn list

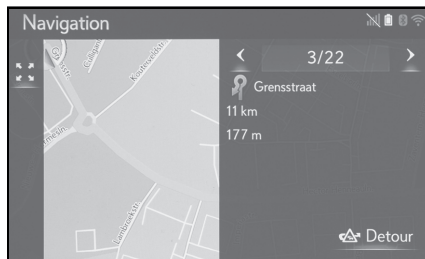
- ▶ 10.3-inch display model

- 1 A short while later after the “MAP” button is pressed, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)

- ▶ 7-inch display models
- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then a short while later after the “Navigation” is selected, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)
- 2 Select the  on the map.
- 3 Select “Route”.
- 4 Select .
- 5 Select the desired route segment to detour.






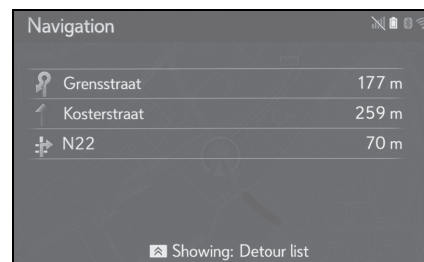
- 6 Select “Detour”.



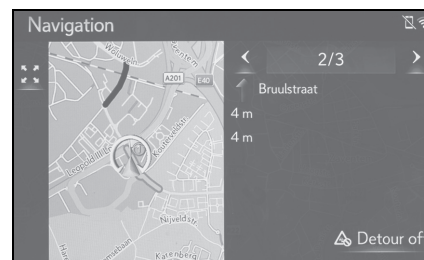
Canceling the detoured setting

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
- 1 A short while later after the “MAP” button is pressed, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)

- ▶ 7-inch display model
- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then a short while later after the “Navigation” is selected, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)
- 2 Select the  on the map.
- 3 Select “Route”.
- 4 Select .
- 5 Press the  button on the Remote Touch.
- 6 Select “Detour list”.
- 7 Check that the detours list is displayed. Select the desired route segment.



- 8 Select “Detour off” to cancel the detoured setting.



Dynamic rerouting by the traffic messages

This feature either automatically or manually changes routes when traffic messages on the guidance route have been received.

The dynamic reroute settings can be changed. (→P.111)

Rerouting automatically

When traffic messages of the guidance route have been received, the route automatically changes.

- A pop-up message is displayed on the screen. The route will be recalculated automatically.

Rerouting manually

When traffic messages of the guidance route has been received, select manually whether or not to change routes.

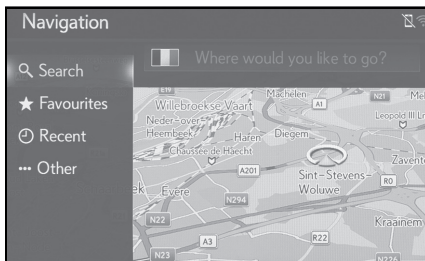
- 1 A pop-up message is displayed on the screen. Select "Show detour" to display the detour route on the map.
- Select "Ignore" to return to the previous screen.
- 2 Select "Detour".
- Select "Ignore" to return to the previous screen.

Registering an entry

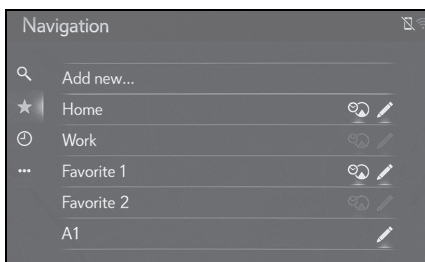
Favourite points and routes on the map can be registered in the favourites list. Up to 200 entries can be registered.

Displaying favourites list

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch and then select “Destination” on the menu screen.
- ▶ 7-inch display model
- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then select “Navigation” on the menu screen.
- 2 Select “Favourites”.



- 3 Check that the favourites list is displayed.

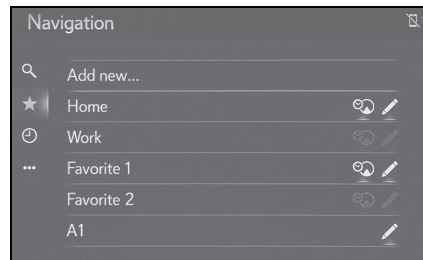


- The 4 top favourites (home, work, and any 2 favourites) are displayed

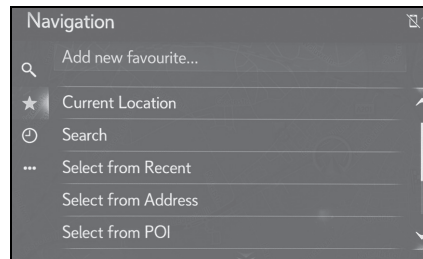
as quick access buttons.

Creating a new entry

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch and then select “Destination” on the menu screen.
- ▶ 7-inch display model
- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then select “Navigation” on the menu screen.
- 2 Select “Favourites”.
- 3 Select “Add new...”.



- 4 Select the desired method to search the desired location.



- 5 Enter the entry name and then select “OK”.
- 6 Check that the entry is registered in the favourites list.

Registering a quick access destinations

4 favourite destinations (home, work, and any 2 favourites) are displayed as quick access buttons and directly start the route guidance. Automatic navigation is available to the 4 favourite destinations.

▶ 10.3-inch display model

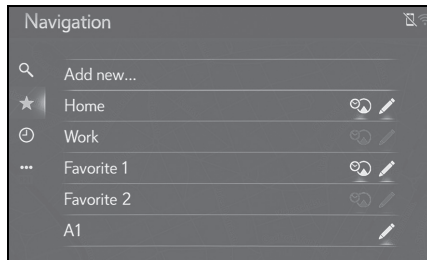
1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch and then select “Destination” on the menu screen.

▶ 7-inch display model

1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then select “Navigation” on the menu screen.

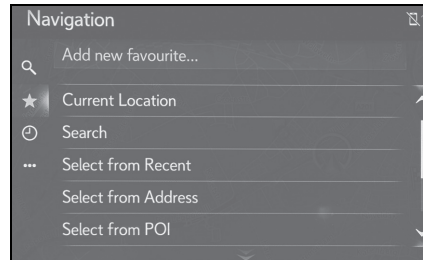
2 Select “Favourites”.

3 Select “Home”, “Work”, “Favourite 1” or “Favourite 2” if not registered yet.



4 Select “Yes” if the confirmation screen appears.

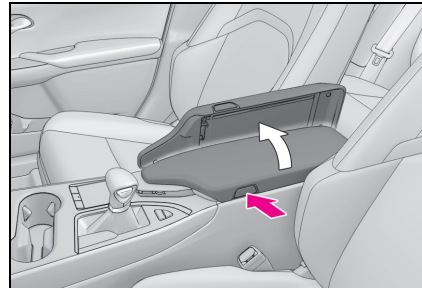
5 Select the desired method to enter the location.



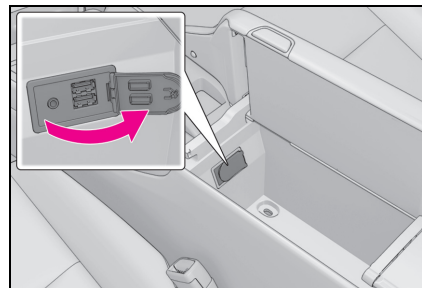
Transferring POIs and routes via a USB memory

The POIs and routes that are registered on your Lexus portal site can be transferred via a USB memory. They will be stored in the favourites list.

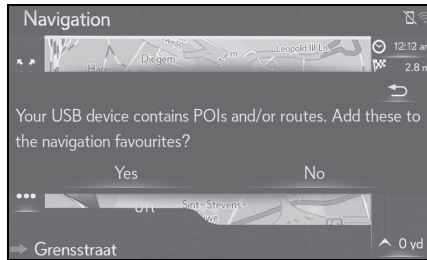
1 Press the button to release the lock and lift the armrest.



2 Open the cover of the USB/AUX port.



- 3 Connect a USB memory.
- 4 Select "Yes" when the confirmation screen appears.



- 5 Check that a progress bar is being displayed while the data loading is in progress.
 - To cancel this function, select "Cancel".
 - A confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.
- 6 Check that the entry is registered in the favourites list.



NOTICE

- Depending on the size and shape of the device that is connected to the system, the armrest may not close fully. In this case, do not forcibly close the armrest as this may damage the device or the terminal, etc.
- Do not disconnect and reconnect the USB memory during the backup to the USB memory. If you do not abide by this, the USB memory may result in a malfunction.

Downloading POIs and routes via the internet


The POIs and routes that are registered on your Lexus portal site can be downloaded via the internet. They will

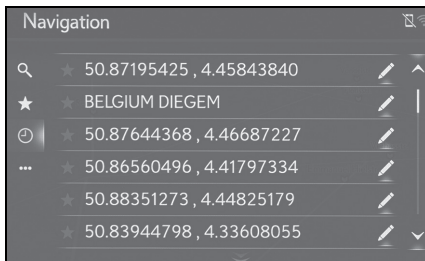
be stored in the favourites list.

For detailed information about downloading POIs and routes: →P.260

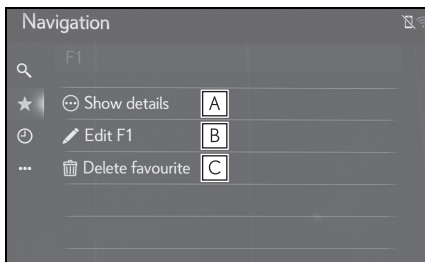
Editing the entry information

Editing the entry information

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch and then select “Destination” on the menu screen.
- ▶ 7-inch display model
- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then select “Navigation” on the menu screen.
- 2 Select “Favourites” or “Recent”.
- 3 Select  of the desired entry.



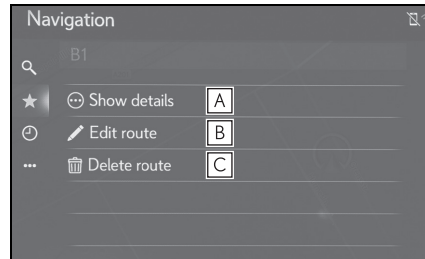
- 4 Select the desired item.
- ▶ Entries in the favourites list (Destination)



- A** Select to display detailed entry information. (→P.104)
- B** Select to change the entry

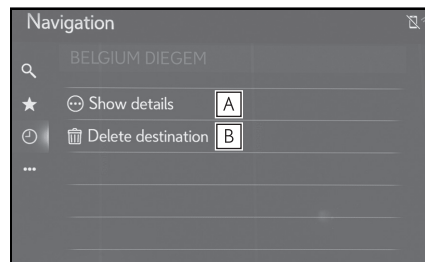
name/address.

- C** Select to delete the entry.
- ▶ Entries in the favourites list (Route)



- A** Select to display detailed entry information. (→P.104)
- B** Select to edit the route. (→P.105)
- C** Select to delete the entry.


- ▶ Entries in the last destinations

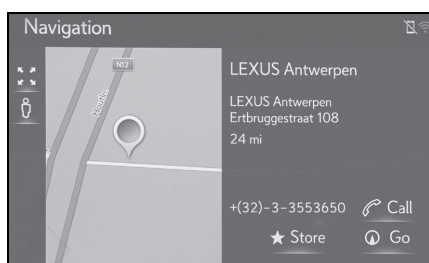


- A** Select to display detailed entry information. (→P.104)
- B** Select to delete the entry.

Displaying details of the entry information


- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch and then select “Destination” on the menu screen.


- ▶ 7-inch display model
- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Navigation" on the menu screen.
- 2 Select "Favourites" or "Recent".
- 3 Select  of the desired entry.
- 4 Select "Show details".
- 5 Check the details of the entry information.

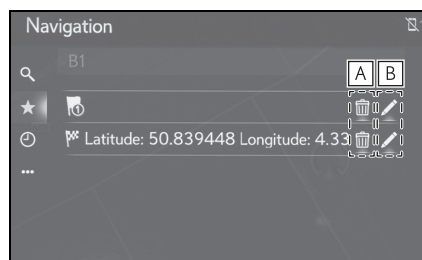


- The address will be marked on the map.

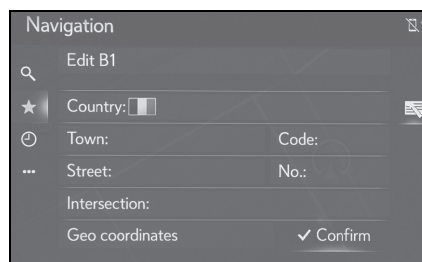
Editing the route

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch and then select "Destination" on the menu screen.
- ▶ 7-inch display model
- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Navigation" on the menu screen.
- 2 Select "Favourites".
- 3 Select  of the desired entry.
- 4 Select "Edit route".

- 5 Select  of the desired entry.




- A Select to delete destination and stopover.
- B Select to edit address.
- 6 Select the desired item.

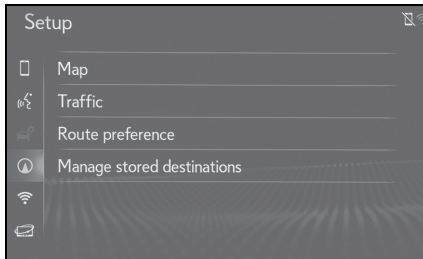


3
Navigation system

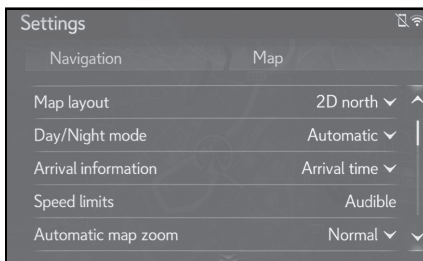
Map settings

Displaying map setting screen

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select "Setup".
- 3 Select  "Navigation" on the sub menu.
- 4 Select "Map".



- 5 Select the desired item to be set.



Map setting screen

- "Map layout"

Select to change the map layout to 3D heading-up, 2D heading-up or 2D north-up. (→P.107)

- "Day/Night mode"

Select to change the map screen brightness. (→P.107)

- "Arrival information"

Select to change the display of arrival information to estimated arrival time or remaining travel time.

- "Speed limits"

Select to set speed limit information on/off. (→P.108)

- "Automatic map zoom"

Select to change the zoom level that is automatically zoomed into when an area requiring caution is approached. (→P.109)

- "POIs on map"

Select to set displayed POI icon categories. (→P.109)

- "Show guidance arrow"

Select to set the display of route guidance arrow on/off. (→P.92)

- "Show street name"

Select to set the display of the name of the current street or the next street on/off. (→P.92)

- "Show 3D buildings"

Select to set the display of 3D buildings on/off. (→P.70)

- "Show 3D landmarks"

Select to set the display of 3D landmarks on/off. (→P.70)

- "Show signposts"

Select to set the display of signposts on/off. (→P.92)

- "Show junction view"

Select to set the display of the junction view on/off. (→P.93)

- "Show lane recommendation"

Select to set the recommended lane display on/off. (→P.93)

● “Show traffic bar”

Select to set the display of traffic bar on/off. (→P.92)

● “Show traffic icons”

Select to set the display of the traffic message icons on/off. (→P.75)

● “Show speed cameras”

Select to set the display of the safety cameras icons on/off. (→P.70)

● “Use online data for speed cameras”

Select to enable using online data to show the safety camera icons.

● “Save recent route”

Select to display a trail of breadcrumbs on the map.

● “Show highway mode”

Select to set the display of the highway mode on/off. (→P.92)

● “Country information”


This function goes to another screen where it is possible to:

- Set country information screen when crossing the border on/off.
- See country information for any country in the database.

* : If equipped

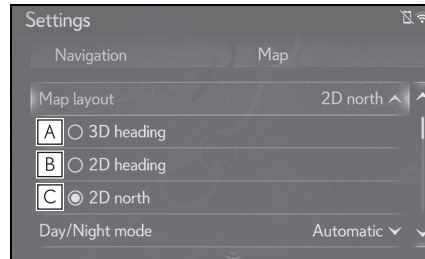
Map layout

1 Display the map setting screen:

- “MENU” button → “Setup” →  “Navigation” on the sub menu → “Map”

2 Select “Map layout”.

3 Select the desired item.




A Select to display the map screen in 3D heading-up.

B Select to display the map screen in 2D heading-up.

C Select to display the map screen in 2D north-up.

Day/Night mode

1 Display the map setting screen:

- “MENU” button → “Setup” →  “Navigation” on the sub menu → “Map”

2 Select “Day/Night mode”.

3 Select the desired item.



A Select to change the map screen to day or night mode depending on the position of the headlight switch.


B Select to always display the map

screen in day mode.

- C** Select to always display the map screen in night mode.

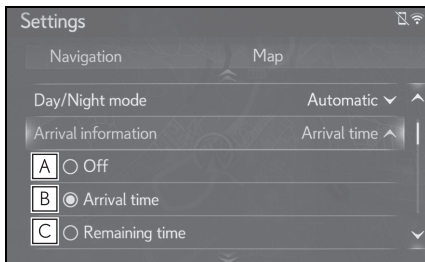
Arrival information

1 Display the map setting screen:

- “MENU” button → “Setup” →  “Navigation” on the sub menu → “Map”

2 Select “Arrival information”.


3 Select the desired item.



- A** Select to set the arrival information off.
- B** Select to display the arrival time on the map screen.
- C** Select to display the remaining time on the map screen.

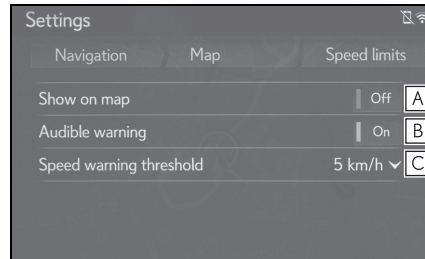
Speed limits*

1 Display the map setting screen:

- “MENU” button → “Setup” →  “Navigation” on the sub menu → “Map”

2 Select “Speed limits”.

3 Select the desired item.




- A** Select to display the speed limits on the map.
- B** Select to receive an audible warning, if the speed limit will be exceeded by a certain range.
- C** Select to set the speed warning threshold. (→P.108)

*: If equipped

Speed warning threshold

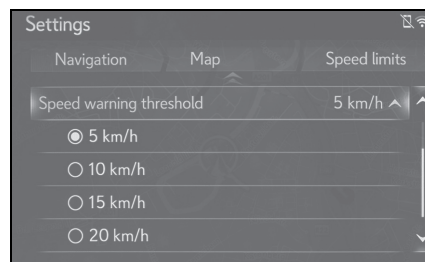
1 Display the map setting screen:

- “MENU” button → “Setup” →  “Navigation” on the sub menu → “Map”


2 Select “Speed limits”.

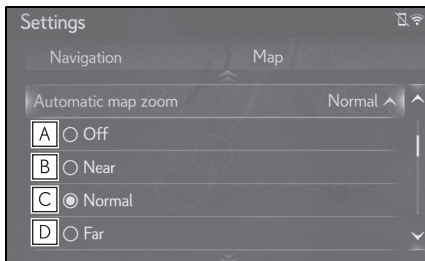
3 Select “Speed warning threshold”.

4 Select the desired item.




Automatic map zoom

- 1 Display the map setting screen:
 - “MENU” button → “Setup” →  “Navigation” on the sub menu → “Map”
- 2 Select “Automatic map zoom”.
- 3 Select the desired item.

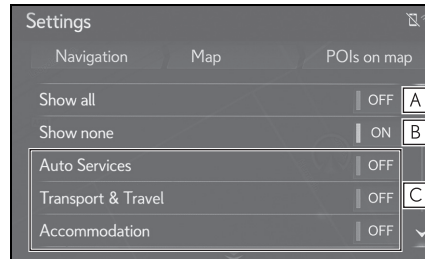


- A** Select to set the automatic zoom off.
- B** Select to set the near distance to automatic map zoom.
- C** Select to set the normal distance to automatic map zoom.
- D** Select to set the far distance to automatic map zoom.

POIs on map


- 1 Display the map setting screen:
 - “MENU” button → “Setup” →  “Navigation” on the sub menu → “Map”
- 2 Select “POIs on map”.

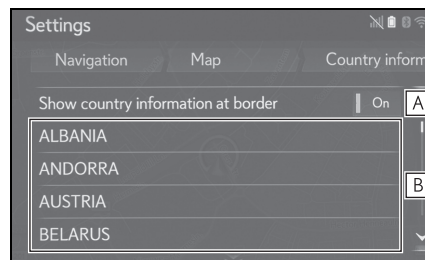
- 3 Select the desired POI categories.



- A** Select to display all categories.
- B** Select to hide all icons.
- C** Select to display main categories and subcategories.

Country information

- 1 Display the map setting screen:
 - “MENU” button → “Setup” →  “Navigation” on the sub menu → “Map”
- 2 Select “Country information”.
- 3 Select the desired item.




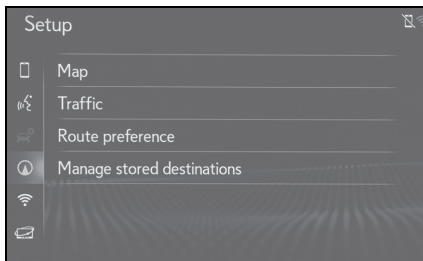
- A** Select to display the country information when the vehicle crosses a border on/off.
- B** Select to display the country information.

3 Navigation system

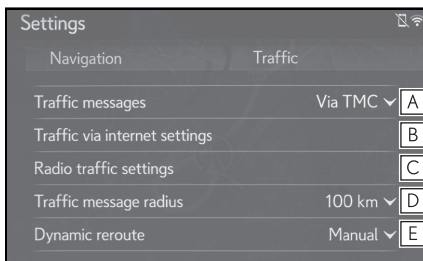
Traffic message settings

Displaying traffic settings screen

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select "Setup".
- 3 Select  "Navigation" on the sub menu.
- 4 Select "Traffic".




- 5 Select the desired item to be set.

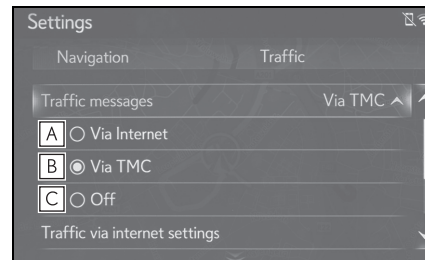


- A** Select to change the receiving method for traffic messages. (→P.110)
- B** Select to change settings for traffic over internet. (→P.110)
- C** Select to set the TMC (Traffic message channel) setup.
- D** Select to set the radius for displaying traffic messages. (→P.111)

- E** Select to set the dynamic reroute method. (→P.111)


Receiving method for traffic messages

- 1 Display the traffic settings screen:
 - "MENU" button → "Setup" →  "Navigation" on the sub menu → "Traffic"
- 2 Select "Traffic messages".
- 3 Select the desired item.

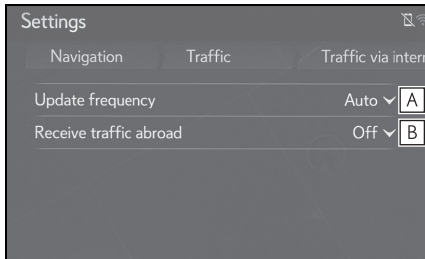


- A** Select to receive traffic messages via the internet.
- B** Select to receive traffic messages via the TMC (Traffic message channel).
- C** Select to not receive the traffic messages.

Receiving setting for traffic messages via internet

- 1 Display the traffic settings screen:
 - "MENU" button → "Setup" →  "Navigation" on the sub menu → "Traffic"
- 2 Select "Traffic via internet settings".

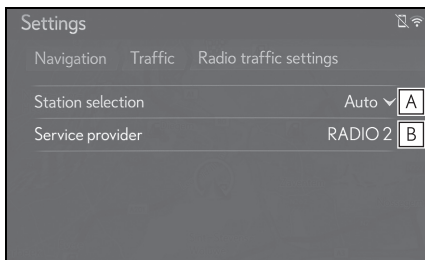
3 Select the desired item.



- A** Select to set the refresh frequencies for the traffic messages via the internet.
- B** Select to change the receiving method for traffic messages when the car is outside of its home country.

Receiving settings for traffic messages via TMC

- 1 Display the traffic settings screen:
 - “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Navigation” on the sub menu → “Traffic”
- 2 Select “Radio traffic settings”.
- 3 Select the desired item.

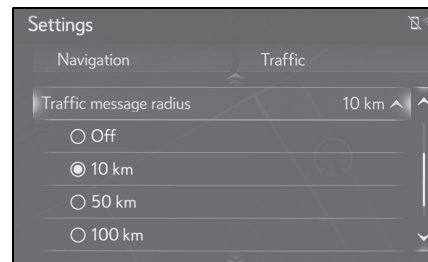


- A** Select to change the receiving settings of FM radio to automatic or manual.

- B** Radio station Allows the user to manually select the preferred TMC station from a list of available stations.

Setting radius filter

- 1 Display the traffic settings screen:
 - “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Navigation” on the sub menu → “Traffic”
- 2 Select “Traffic message radius”.
- 3 Select desired radius.



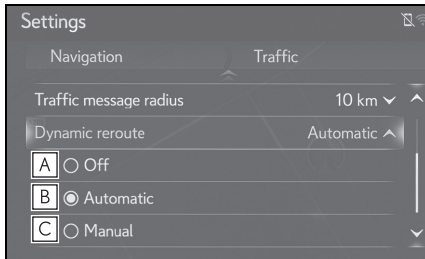
- This setting is for route calculation. Only traffic messages within the radius are taken into account during calculation.

Setting dynamic reroute method

- 1 Display the traffic settings screen:
 - “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Navigation” on the sub menu → “Traffic”
- 2 Select “Dynamic reroute”.

3 Navigation system

3 Select the desired item.

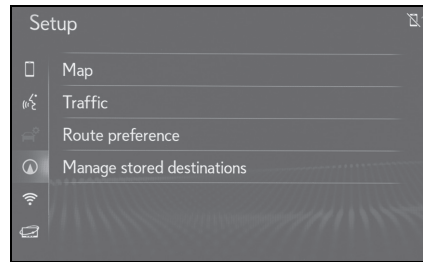


- A Select to turn off the rerouting when traffic messages on the guidance route are received.
- B Select to reroute automatically. The route automatically changes when traffic messages on the guidance route are received.
- C Select to reroute manually. When traffic messages on the guidance route are received, select manually whether or not to change routes.

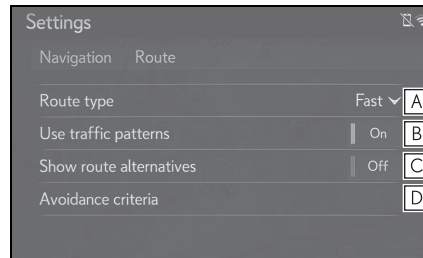
Route preferences settings

Displaying route preferences screen

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select "Setup".
- 3 Select "Navigation" on the sub menu.
- 4 Select "Route preference".




5 Select the desired item to be set.

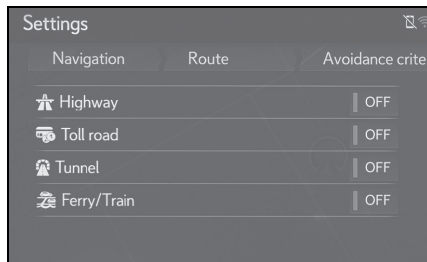


- A Select to change the recommended route type to fastest route, shortest route or ecological route.
- B Select to use historical traffic information in the route calculation.
- C Select to display the 3 routes (fastest, shortest and ecological) on the map after route calculation. (→P.90)


- D** Select to set the avoidance criteria for the route calculation. (→P.113)

Setting the avoidance criteria for the route calculation

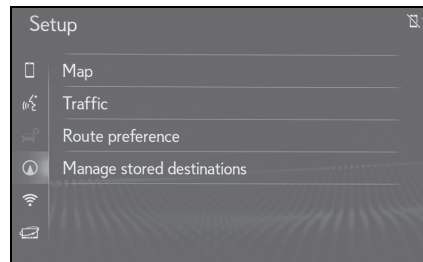
- 1 Display the route preferences screen:
 - “MENU” button → “Setup” →  “Navigation” on the sub menu → “Route preference”
- 2 Select “Avoidance criteria”.
- 3 Select the desired items to avoid.



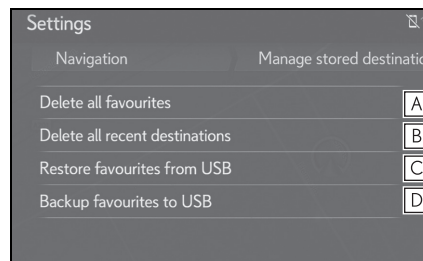
Displaying Manage stored destinations screen

- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select “Setup”.
- 3 Select  “Navigation” on the sub menu.

- 4 Select “Manage stored destinations”.



- 5 Select the desired item.



- A** Select to delete all favourites.
- B** Select to delete all recent destinations.
- C** The backup of the favourites on the USB device will be loaded into the list of favourites on the navigation system.
- D** The navigation favourites will be sent to the connected USB device.

GPS (Global Positioning System)

This navigation system calculates the current vehicle position using satellite signals, various vehicle signals, map data, etc. However, an accurate position may not be shown depending on satellite condition, road configuration, vehicle condition or other circumstances.

Limitations of the navigation system

The Global Positioning System (GPS) developed and operated by the U.S. Department of Defense provides an accurate current vehicle position, normally using 4 or more satellites, and in some case 3 satellites. The GPS system has a certain level of inaccuracy. While the navigation system will compensate for this most of the time, occasional positioning errors of up to 100 m (100 yards) can and should be expected. Generally, position errors will be corrected within a few seconds.

The GPS signal may be physically obstructed, leading to inaccurate vehicle position on the map display. Tunnels, tall buildings, trucks, or even the placement of objects on the instrument panel may obstruct the GPS signals.

The GPS satellites may not send signals due to repairs or improvements being made to them.

Even when the navigation system is receiving clear GPS signals, the vehicle position may not be shown accurately or inappropriate route guidance may occur in some cases.



NOTICE

- The installation of window tinting may obstruct the GPS signals. Most window tinting contains some metallic content that will interfere with GPS signal reception of the antenna. We advise against the use of window tinting on vehicles equipped with navigation systems.
- Accurate current vehicle position may not be shown in the following cases:
 - When driving on a small angled Y-shaped road.
 - When driving on a winding road.
 - When driving on a slippery road such as in sand, gravel, snow, etc.
 - When driving on a long straight road.
 - When motorway and surface streets run in parallel.
 - After moving by ferry or vehicle carrier.
 - When a long route is searched during high speed driving.
 - After repeating a change of direction by going forward and backward, or turning on a turntable in the parking lot.
 - When leaving a covered parking lot or parking garage.
 - When a roof carrier is installed.
 - When driving with tyre chains installed.
 - When the tyres are worn.
 - After replacing a tyre or tyres.

- When using tyres that are smaller or larger than the factory specifications.
 - When the tyre pressure in any of the four tyres is not correct.
 - Inappropriate route guidance may occur in the following cases:
 - When turning at an intersection off the designated route guidance.
 - If you set more than one destination but skip one of them, auto reroute will display a route returning to the destination that was skipped.
 - When turning at an intersection for which there is no route guidance.
 - When passing through an intersection for which there is no route guidance.
 - During auto reroute, the route guidance may not be available for the next turn to the right or left.
 - It may take a long time to operate auto reroute during high speed driving. In auto reroute, a detour route may be shown.
 - After auto reroute, the route may not be changed.
 - An unnecessary U-turn may be shown or announced.
 - A location may have multiple names and the system will announce one or more.
 - Some routes may not be searched.
 - If the route to your destination includes gravel, unpaved roads or alleys, the route guidance may not be shown.
 - Your destination point might be shown on the opposite side of the street.
 - When a portion of the route has regulations prohibiting the entry of the vehicle that vary by time or season or other reasons.
 - The road and map data stored in the navigation system may not be complete or may not be the latest version.
-
- This navigation system uses tyre turning data and is designed to work with factory-specified tyres for the vehicle. Installing tyres that are larger or smaller than the originally equipped diameter may cause inaccurate display of the current vehicle position. The tyre pressure also affects the diameter of the tyres so make sure the tyre pressure of all four tyres is correct.

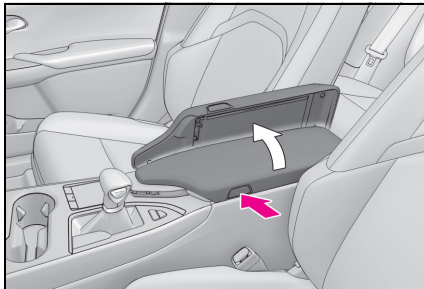
Navigation database updates

Navigation database which contains system software, map data, etc., can be updated using a USB memory.

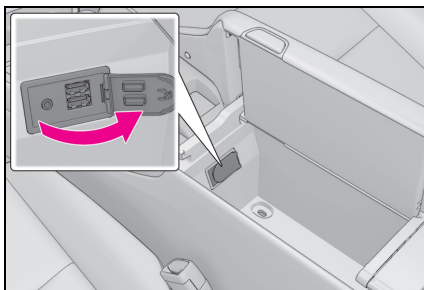
For details, contact Lexus dealer or refer to Lexus portal site (www.my.lexus.eu).

Updating navigation database

- 1 Press the button to release the lock and lift the armrest.



- 2 Open the cover and plug in the USB device containing the new navigation database files.
- The system checks that your database files are valid.



- 3 Select "Yes" to update.
- 4 Enter activation code if required.
 - If the activation code is invalid, the navigation database will not be updated.
- 5 Make sure the engine is running <the hybrid system operating> and select "Confirm" to continue with the update.
 - You will see an update progress screen followed by a confirmation that the database has updated successfully.
- 6 Remove the USB device when prompted. This restarts the system and completes the update process.

- Updating may not complete correctly in the following cases:
 - If the system is turned off before updating is complete
 - If the USB device is removed before updating is complete
- The amount of time required to complete the update process depends on the size of the data.

NOTICE

- Depending on the size and shape of the device that is connected to the system, the armrest may not close fully. In this case, do not forcibly close the armrest as this may damage the device or the terminal, etc.
- Do not disconnect and reconnect the USB memory during the backup to the USB memory. If you do not abide by this, the USB memory may result in a malfunction.

Audio/visual system

4

4-1. Basic operation	
Quick reference.....	118
Some basics.....	119
4-2. Radio operation	
AM/FM/DAB radio.....	124
4-3. Media operation	
CD.....	128
DVD.....	130
USB memory.....	133
iPod.....	135
Bluetooth® audio.....	137
Miracast®.....	140
AUX.....	142
4-4. Audio/Visual remote controls	
Steering switches.....	144
4-5. Setup	
Audio settings.....	146
4-6. Tips for operating the audio/visual system	
Operating information.....	152

For vehicles sold outside Europe, some of the functions cannot be operated while driving.

Quick reference

The audio control screen can be reached by the following methods:

▶ Using the audio control switch
Press the “RADIO” or “MEDIA” button.

▶ Using the Remote Touch
Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then select “Radio” or “Media”.

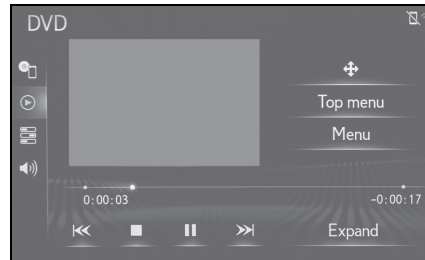
The following functions are available on the system:

- Using the radio (→P.124)
- Playing an audio CD or MP3/WMA/AAC disc (→P.128)
- Playing a DVD* (→P.130)
- Playing a USB memory (→P.133)
- Playing an iPod (→P.135)
- Playing a Bluetooth® device (→P.137)
- Using the Miracast® (→P.140)
- Using the AUX port (→P.142)
- Using the steering wheel audio switches (→P.144)
- Audio system settings (→P.146)

* : 10.3-inch display model

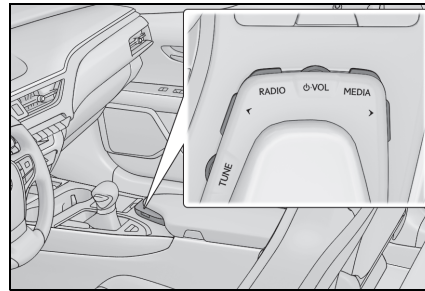
Controls

Control screen



- 10.3-inch display model: The audio functions can also be displayed and operated on the side display. (→P.20)

Audio control switch



- The position and shapes of the buttons may differ slightly between right-hand drive vehicles and left-hand drive vehicles.

Some basics

This section describes some of the basic features of the audio/visual system. Some information may not pertain to your system.

Your audio/visual system works when the engine switch <power switch> is in ACC or ON.

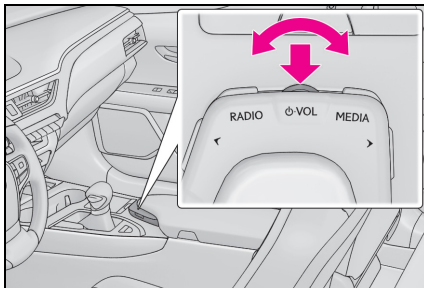
■ Certification


CAUTION:
THIS PRODUCT IS A CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT. USE OF CONTROLS OR ADJUSTMENTS OR PERFORMANCE OF PROCEDURES OTHER THAN THOSE SPECIFIED HEREIN MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS RADIATION EXPOSURE. DO NOT OPEN COVERS AND DO NOT REPAIR BY YOURSELF. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED PERSONNEL.

⚠ NOTICE

- To prevent the 12-volt battery from being discharged, do not leave the audio/visual system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running <the hybrid system is not operating>.

Turning the system on and off

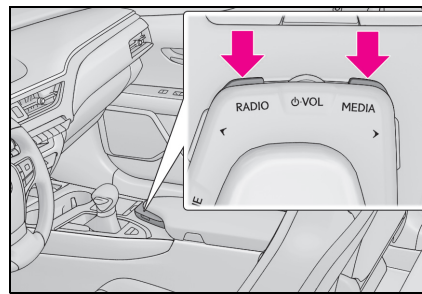


“VOL” switch: Press to turn the audio/visual system on and off. The system turns on in the last mode used. Turn this switch to adjust the volume.

- A function that enables automatic return to the map screen from the audio/visual screen can be selected. (→P.55)


Selecting an audio source



- ▶ Using the audio control switch
- 1 Press the “RADIO” or “MEDIA” button.






“RADIO” button: Press to change radio modes.

“MEDIA” button: Press to change media modes.

- Each time the “RADIO” or “MEDIA” button is pressed, the audio source changes.
- ▶ From the audio source selection screen
- 1 Display the audio control screen.
 - 2 Select  “Source” on the sub menu.
 - 3 Select the desired source.

- Dimmed screen buttons cannot be operated.
- When there are two pages, select  or  to change the page.

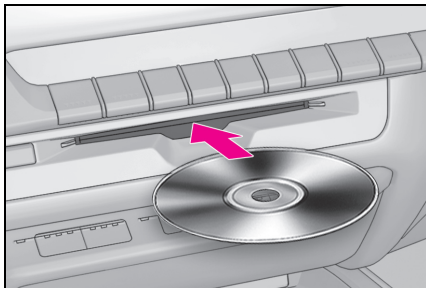
Reordering the audio source

- 1 Display the audio control screen.
- 2 Select  "Source" on the sub menu.
- 3 Select "Reorder".
- 4 Select the desired audio source then  or  to reorder.

Disc slot


■ Inserting a disc

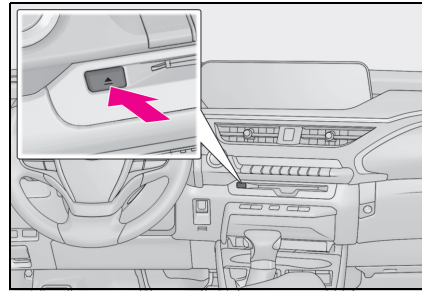
- 1 Insert a disc into the disc slot.



- After insertion, the disc is automatically loaded.

■ Ejecting the disc

- 1 Press the  button and remove the disc.



- The player is intended for use with 12 cm (4.7 in.) discs only.
- When inserting a disc, gently insert the disc with the label facing up.

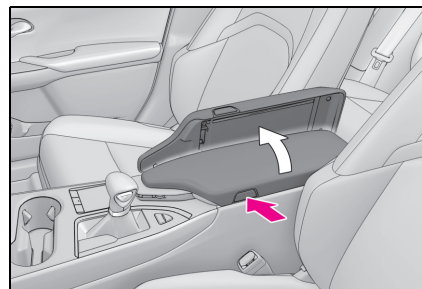
NOTICE

- Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the CD/DVD player. Do not insert anything other than a disc into the slot.

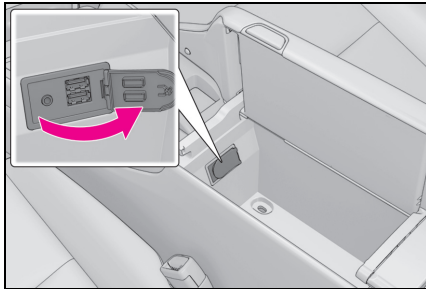
USB/AUX port

There are 2 USB ports and an AUX port in the console box.

- 1 Press the button to release the lock and lift the armrest.



- 2 Open the cover and connect a device.




- Turn on the power of the device if it is not turned on.
- The AUX port only supports audio input.
- Up to two portable players can be connected to the USB port at the same time.

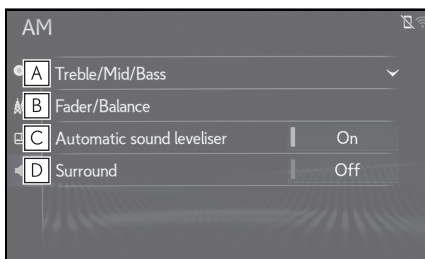


NOTICE

- Depending on the size and shape of the device that is connected to the system, the armrest may not close fully. In this case, do not forcibly close the armrest as this may damage the device or the terminal, etc.

Sound settings

- 1 Display the audio control screen.
- 2 Select  "Sound" on the sub menu.
- 3 Select the desired item to be set.

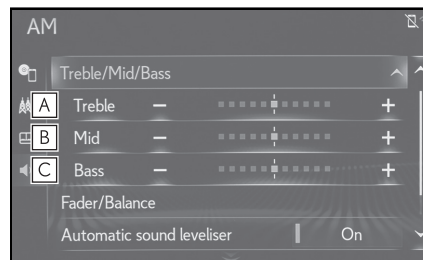


- A Select to set the treble/mid/bass. (→P.121)
- B Select to set the fader/balance. (→P.122)
- C Select to set the automatic sound levelizer. The system adjusts to the optimum volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed to compensate for increased vehicle noise. (→P.122)
- D Select to set the surround on/off. This function can create a feeling of presence. (→P.122)

■ Treble/Mid/Bass

How good an audio program sounds is largely determined by the mix of the treble, mid and bass levels. In fact, different kinds of music and vocal programs usually sound better with different mixes of treble, mid and bass.

- 1 Select "Treble/Mid/Bass" and select the desired item to be set.



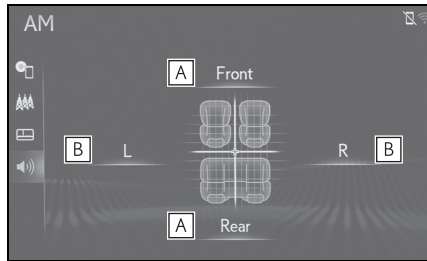
- A Select "+" or "-" to adjust high-pitched tones.
- B Select "+" or "-" to adjust mid-pitched tones.
- C Select "+" or "-" to adjust low-pitched tones.

■ Fader/Balance

A good balance of the left and right stereo channels and of the front and rear sound levels is also important.

Keep in mind that when listening to a stereo recording or broadcast, changing the right/left balance will increase the volume of 1 group of sounds while decreasing the volume of another.

- 1 Select "Fader/Balance" and select the desired item to be set.



- A Select to adjust the sound balance between the front and rear speakers.
- B Select to adjust the sound balance between the left and right speakers.

■ Automatic sound levelizer

The system adjusts to the optimum volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed to compensate for increased vehicle noise.

- ▶ Type A

 - 1 Select "Automatic Sound Levelizer".
 - 2 Select "High", "Mid", "Low" or "Off".

- ▶ Type B

- 1 Select to set the Automatic Sound Levelizer on/off.

■ Surround*

This function can create a feeling of presence.


- 1 Select to set the surround on/off.

* : If equipped

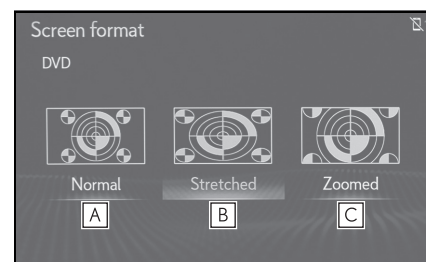
Audio screen adjustment

■ Screen size settings

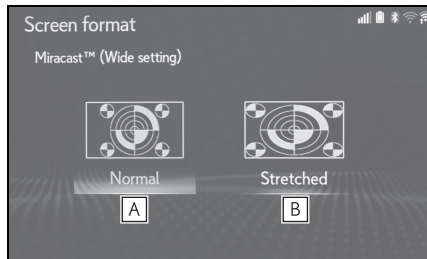
The screen size can be selected for each type of media.

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select "Setup".
- 3 Select  "Audio" on the sub menu.
- 4 Select "Common".
- 5 Select "Screen format".
- 6 Select the desired item to be set.

- ▶ DVD video*/USB video



▶ Miracast®

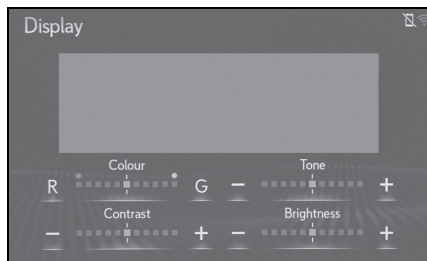



- A** Select to display a 4 : 3 screen, with either side in black.
- B** Select to enlarge the image horizontally and vertically to full screen.
- C** Select to enlarge the image by the same ratio horizontally and vertically.

* : 10.3-inch display model

■ Colour, tone, contrast and brightness adjustment

The colour, tone, contrast and brightness of the screen can be adjusted.



- ▶ DVD video^{*} /USB video/Miracast®
- 1** Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.
- 2** Select "Setup".
- 3** Select  "Audio" on the sub menu.
- 4** Select "Common".

5 Select "Display".

* : 10.3-inch display model

● "Colour"

"R": Select to strengthen the red colour of the screen.

"G": Select to strengthen the green colour of the screen.

● "Tone"

"+": Select to strengthen the tone of the screen.

"-": Select to weaken the tone of the screen.

● "Contrast"

"+": Select to strengthen the contrast of the screen.

"-": Select to weaken the contrast of the screen.

● "Brightness"

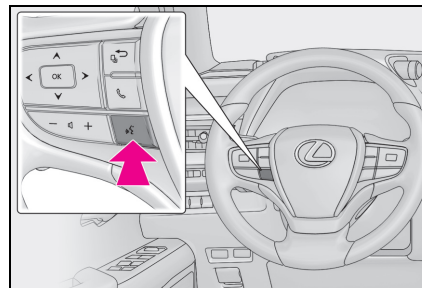
"+": Select to brighten the screen.

"-": Select to darken the screen.

● Depending on the audio source, some functions may not be available.

Speech command system

- 1** Press this switch to operate the speech command system.



- The speech command system and its list of commands can be operated. (→P.168)

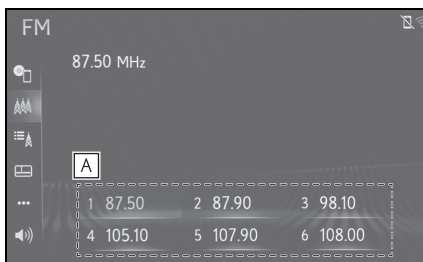
AM/FM/DAB radio

Overview

The radio control screen can be reached by the following methods:

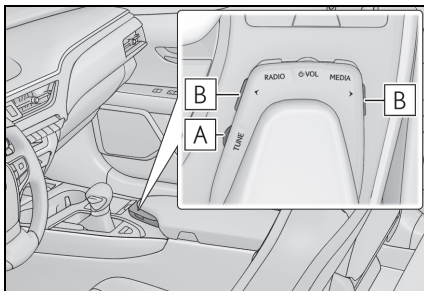
- ▶ Using the audio control switch
 - 1 Press the "RADIO" button.
- ▶ Using the Remote Touch
 - 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Radio".

Control screen



- ▶ **A** Select to tune to preset stations/ensembles. (→P.124)

Audio control switch



- ▶ **A** Favourites screen: Turn to select preset stations/services.
Station/service list screen: Turn to

move up/down the station/service.
Manual tuning screen: Turn to seek for frequencies/service.
DAB time shift screen: Turn to jump forward/backwards.

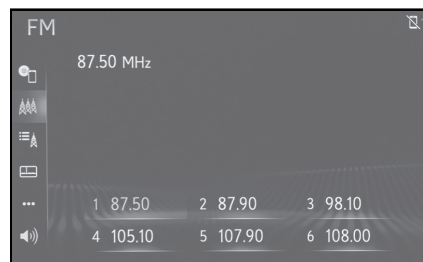
- ▶ **B** Favourites screen: Press to select preset stations/services.
Station/service list screen: Press to move up/down the station/service.
Manual tuning screen: Press to seek for stations/services. Press and hold for continuous seek.

- The radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received.
- If the signal becomes weak, the radio reduces the amount of channel separation to prevent the weak signal from creating noise. If the signal becomes extremely weak, the radio switches from stereo to mono reception.

Presetting a station

Up to 6 preset stations can be registered.

- 1 Tune in the desired station.
- 2 Select one of the screen buttons (1-6) and hold it until a beep is heard.



- The station's frequency will be displayed in the screen button.

- To change the preset station to a different one, follow the same procedure.

RDS (Radio data system)

This feature allows your radio to receive station and program information from radio stations which broadcast this information. Depending on the availability of RDS infrastructure, the service may not function properly.

■ AF (Alternative frequency) function (FM/DAB)

A station providing good reception is automatically selected if current reception worsens.

■ TA (Traffic announcement) function (FM/DAB)

The tuner will automatically seek a station that regularly broadcasts traffic information and the station broadcasts when the traffic information program starts.

- 1 A pop-up message is displayed on the screen when the radio seeks out a TP station.
- 2 Select "Continue".

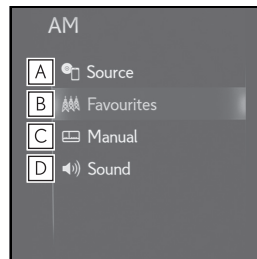
- When TA is set to "On" (→P.147), the radio will begin seeking a TP station.
- When the program ends, the initial operation resumes.

■ Traffic announcement volume function

The volume level when receiving the traffic announcement is memorized.

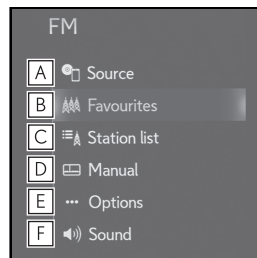
Sub menu

▶ AM



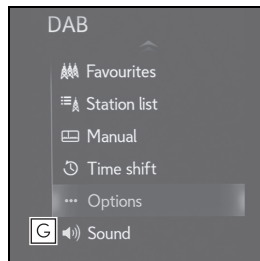
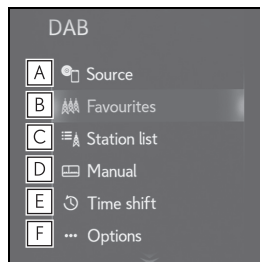
- A** Select to display the audio source selection screen. (→P.119)
- B** Select to display the preset station screen.
- C** Select to display the manual tuning screen. (→P.126)
- D** Select to display the sound setting screen. (→P.121)

▶ FM



- A** Select to display the audio source selection screen. (→P.119)
- B** Select to display the preset station screen. (→P.124)
- C** Select to display the station list.
- D** Select to display the manual tuning screen. (→P.126)


- E** Select to display the radio options screen. (→P.127)
 - F** Select to display the sound setting screen. (→P.121)
- ▶ DAB

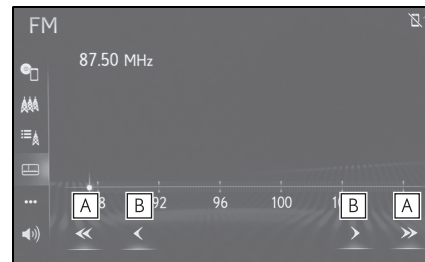


- A** Select to display the audio source selection screen. (→P.119)
- B** Select to display the preset station screen. (→P.124)
- C** Select to display the station list.
- D** Select to display the manual tuning screen. (→P.126)
- E** Select to display the time shift control screen. (→P.127)
- F** Select to display the radio options screen. (→P.127)
- G** Select to display the sound setting screen. (→P.121)

Manual tuning


▶ AM/FM

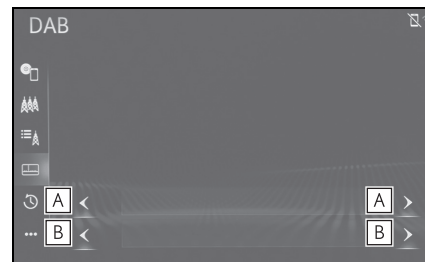
- 1 Select  "Manual" on the sub menu.
- 2 Tune the desired station.



- A** Select to seek up/down for a station.
- B** Select to step up/down frequencies.


▶ DAB

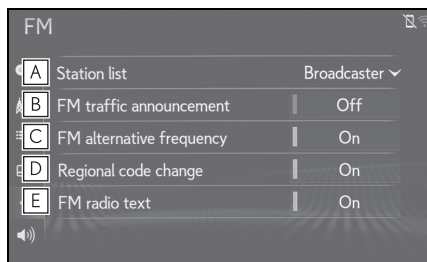
- 1 Select  "Manual" on the sub menu.
- 2 Tune the desired ensemble or service.



- A** Select to set the desired ensemble.
- B** Select to set the desired service.

Radio options

- 1 Select  "Options" on the sub menu.
- 2 Select the desired item to be set.
 - ▶ FM



- A** Select "Broadcaster" or "Alphabetical" to set the listing order of the station list.
- B** Select to set the FM traffic announcement on/off. (→P.125)
- C** Select to set the FM alternative frequency function on/off. (→P.125)
- D** Select to switch to a broadcasting station within the same local program network.
- E** Select on/off to set the FM radio text feature.

- ▶ DAB








- A** Select on/off to set L-band in the

tune range. When "Off" is selected, the physical channel range for tuning operations is limited to Band III, excluding for preset operations. When "On" is selected, the physical channel range for tuning operations includes Band III and L-band.

- B** Select to set the DAB traffic announcement on/off. (→P.125)
- C** Select to set the DAB alternative frequency function on/off. (→P.125)
- D** Select on/off to set the DAB text feature.

Time shift operation (DAB)

The service you are currently listening to can be re-listened to at any time.

- 1 Select  "Time shift" on the sub menu.
- 2 Select  or  to jump forward/backward by 10 seconds. Select and hold  or  to fast forward/rewind.

- The times at which playback is possible depend on the bit rate of the DAB station to be recorded, the amount of DAB unit memory, and the time at which reception of the broadcast began.

CD

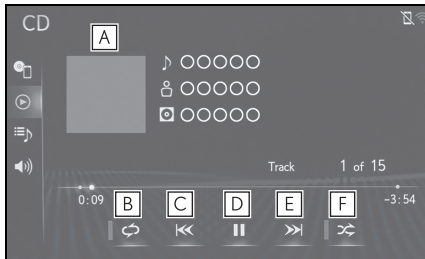
Overview

The CD control screen can be reached by the following methods:

- ▶ Using the audio control switch
- 1 Press the "MEDIA" button.
- ▶ Using the Remote Touch
- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Media".
- Inserting a disc (→P.120)

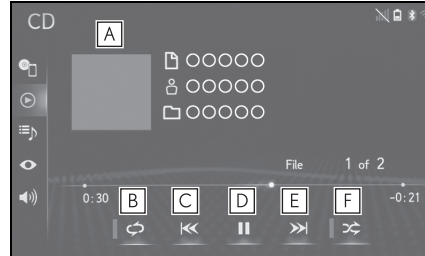
Control screen

- ▶ Audio CD



- A** Displays cover art
- B** Select to set repeat playback. (→P.128)
- C** Select to change the track. Select and hold to fast rewind.
- D** Select to play/pause.
- E** Select to change the track. Select and hold to fast forward.
- F** Select to set random playback. (→P.129)

- ▶ MP3/WMA/AAC disc



- A** Displays cover art
- B** Select to set repeat playback. (→P.128)
- C** Select to change the file. Select and hold to fast rewind.
- D** Select to play/pause.
- E** Select to change the file. Select and hold to fast forward.
- F** Select to set random playback. (→P.129)

Repeating

The track/file or folder currently being listened to can be repeated.

- 1 Select .

- Each time  is selected, the mode changes as follows:

- ▶ Audio CD
 - track repeat → off
- ▶ MP3/WMA/AAC disc
 - file repeat → folder repeat → off^{*1}
 - file repeat → off^{*2}


^{*1}: When random playback is off

^{*2}: When random playback is on

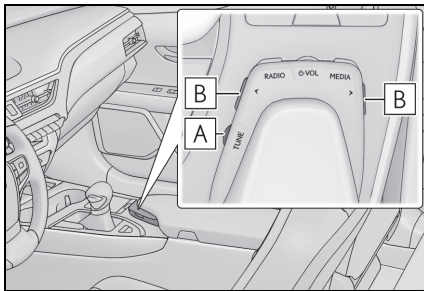
Random order

Tracks/files or folders can be automatically and randomly selected.

1 Select .

- Each time  is selected, the mode changes as follows:
 - ▶ Audio CD
 - random (1 disc random) → off
 - ▶ MP3/WMA/AAC disc
 - random (1 folder random) → folder random (all folder random) → off

Audio control switch

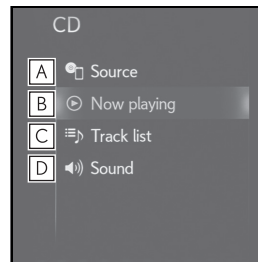


- A** Turn to select a track/file.
- B** Press to select a track/file.
Press and hold to fast forward/rewind.

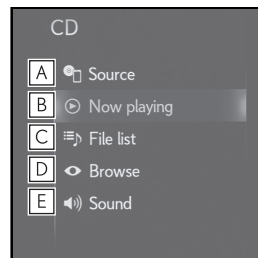
- If a disc contains CD-DA files and MP3/WMA/AAC files, only the CD-DA files can be played back.
- If a CD-TEXT disc is inserted, the title of the disc and track will be displayed.

Sub menu

▶ Audio CD



- A** Select to display the audio source selection screen. (→P.119)
 - B** Select to return to the control screen.
 - C** Select to display the track list screen.
 - D** Select to display the sound setting screen. (→P.121)
- ▶ MP3/WMA/AAC disc



- A** Select to display the audio source selection screen. (→P.119)
- B** Select to return to the control screen.
- C** Select to display a file list screen.
- D** Select to display a folder list.
- E** Select to display the sound setting

screen. (→P.121)

DVD*

*: 10.3-inch display model

For safety reasons, the DVD video discs can only be viewed when the following conditions are met:

- (a) The vehicle is completely stopped.
- (b) The engine switch <power switch> is in ACC or ON.
- (c) The parking brake is applied.

While driving in DVD video mode, only the DVD's audio can be heard.

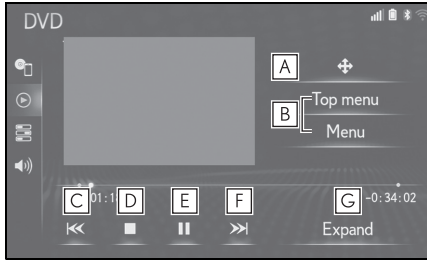
The playback condition of some DVD discs may be determined by the DVD software producer. This DVD player plays a disc as the software producer intended. As such, some functions may not work properly. Be sure to read the instruction manual that comes with the individual DVD disc. (→P.153)

Overview

The DVD control screen can be reached by the following methods:

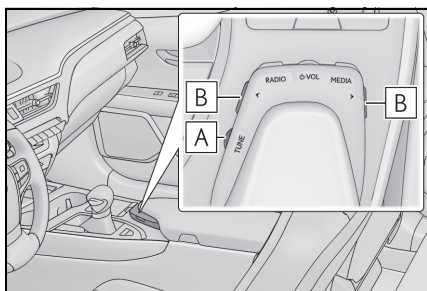
- ▶ Using the audio control switch
 - 1 Press the "MEDIA" button.
- ▶ Using the Remote Touch
 - 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Media".
- Inserting a disc (→P.120)

Control screen




- A** Select to display the menu control key.
- B** Select to display the menu screen.
- C** Select to change the chapter.
Select and hold to fast rewind.
- D** Select to stop the video screen.
- E** Select to play/pause.
- F** Select to change the chapter.
 - During playback: Select and hold to fast forward.
 - During a pause: Select and hold to slow forward.
- G** Select to display expanded screen video.

Audio control switch



- A** Turn to select a chapter.

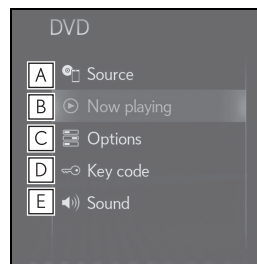
- B** Press to select a chapter.
Press and hold to fast forward/rewind.

- According to the DVD disc, some menu items can be selected directly. (For details, see the manual that comes with the DVD disc provided separately.)
- If  appears on the screen when a control is selected, the operation relevant to the control is not permitted.

WARNING

● Conversational speech on some DVDs is recorded at a low volume to emphasize the impact of sound effects. If you adjust the volume assuming that the conversations represent the maximum volume level that the DVD will play, you may be startled by louder sound effects or when you change to a different audio source. The louder sounds may have a significant impact on the human body or pose a driving hazard. Keep this in mind when you adjust the volume.


Sub menu

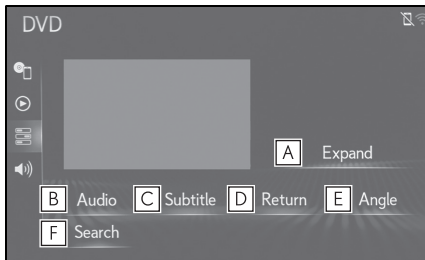


- A** Select to display the audio source selection screen. (→P.119)
- B** Select to return to the control screen.

- C** Select to display the option screen. (→P.132)
- D** Select to display the key code input screen.
- E** Select to display the sound setting screen. (→P.121)

DVD options

- 1 Select  "Options" on the sub menu.
- 2 The following screen is displayed.



- A** Select to display expanded screen video.
- B** Select to change the audio language. (→P.132)
- C** Select to change the subtitle language. (→P.132)
- D** Select to display the predetermined scene on the screen and start playing.
- E** Select to change the angle. (→P.132)
- F** Select to display the title search screen. (→P.132)


Changing the audio language

- 1 Select "Audio".
 - 2 Each time "Audio" is selected, the audio language is changed.
- The languages available are restricted to those available on the DVD disc.

Changing the subtitle language

- 1 Select "Subtitle".
 - 2 Each time "Change" is selected, the language the subtitles are displayed in is changed.
- The languages available are restricted to those available on the DVD disc.
 - When "Hide" is selected, the subtitles can be hidden.

Changing the angle

The angle can be selected for discs that are multi-angle compatible when the angle mark () appears on the screen.

- 1 Select "Angle".
 - 2 Each time "Angle" is selected, the angle is changed.
- The angles available are restricted to those available on the DVD disc.

Searching by title

- 1 Select "Search".
 - 2 Enter the title number and select "OK".
- The player starts playing video for

that title number.

USB memory

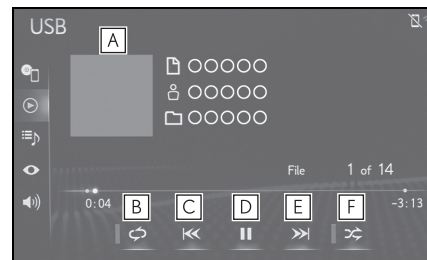
Overview

The USB memory control screen can be reached by the following methods:

- ▶ Using the audio control switch
 - 1 Press the "MEDIA" button.
- ▶ Using the Remote Touch
 - 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Media".
- Connecting a USB memory (→P.120)


Control screen

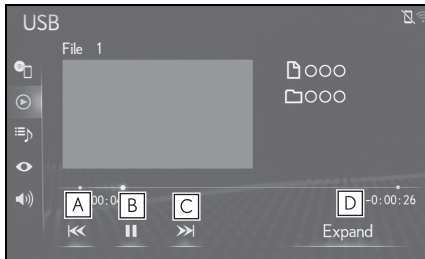
- ▶ USB audio



- A** Displays cover art
- B** Select to set repeat playback. (→P.134)
- C** Select to change the file/track. Select and hold to fast rewind.
- D** Select to play/pause.
- E** Select to change the file/track. Select and hold to fast forward.
- F** Select to set random playback. (→P.134)

▶ USB video

- 1 Select  "Browse" on the sub menu.
- 2 Select "Videos".
- 3 Select the desired folder and file.




- A** Select to change the file.
Select and hold to fast rewind.
- B** Select to play/pause.
- C** Select to change the file.
Select and hold to fast forward.
- D** Select to display expanded screen video. (10.3-inch display model)
Select to display full screen video. (7-inch display model)

Repeating

The file/track or folder/album currently being listened to can be repeated.


- 1 Select .

- Each time  is selected, the mode changes as follows:
 - ▶ When random playback is off
 - file/track repeat → folder/album repeat → off
 - ▶ When random playback is on
 - file/track repeat → off

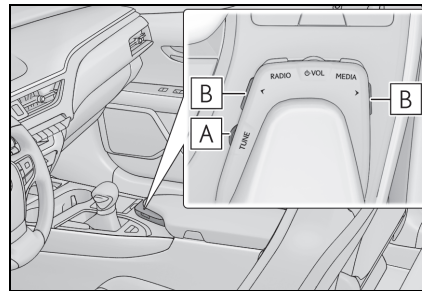
Random order

Files/tracks or folders/albums can be automatically and randomly selected.

- 1 Select .

- Each time  is selected, the mode changes as follows:
 - random (1 folder/album random) → folder/album random (all folder/album random) → off

Audio control switch



- A** Turn to select a file/track.
- B** Press to select a file/track.
Press and hold to fast forward/rewind.

- If tag information exists, the file/folder names will be changed to track/album names.

WARNING

- Do not operate the player's controls or connect the USB memory while driving.

 NOTICE

- Depending on the size and shape of the USB memory that is connected to the system, the armrest may not close fully. In this case, do not forcibly close the armrest as this may damage the USB memory or the terminal, etc.
- Do not leave your portable player in the car. In particular, high temperatures inside the vehicle may damage the portable player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the portable player while it is connected as this may damage the portable player or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the portable player or its terminal.

Sub menu



- A** Select to display the audio source selection screen. (→P.119)
- B** Select to return to the control screen.
- C** Select to display a song list screen.
- D** Select to display the play mode selection screen.
- E** Select to display the sound setting screen. (→P.121)

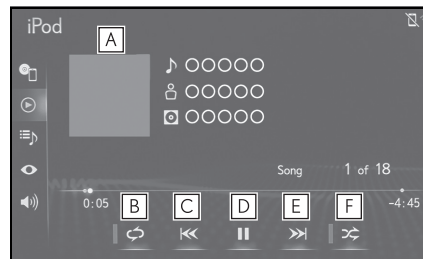
iPod

Overview

The iPod control screen can be reached by the following methods:

- ▶ Using the audio control switch
 - 1 Press the “MEDIA” button.
- ▶ Using the Remote Touch
 - 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then select “Media”.
- Connecting an iPod (→P.120)

Control screen




- A** Displays cover art
- B** Select to set repeat playback. (→P.136)
- C** Select to change the track. Select and hold to fast rewind.
- D** Select to play/pause.
- E** Select to change the track. Select and hold to fast forward.
- F** Select to set random playback. (→P.136)

● Some functions may not be available depending on the type of model.

Repeating

The track currently being listened to can be repeated.


1 Select .

- Each time  is selected, the mode changes as follows:
 - ▶ When shuffle is off (iPhone 5 or later)
 - track repeat → album repeat → off
 - ▶ When shuffle is off (iPhone 4s or earlier)
 - track repeat → off
 - ▶ When shuffle is on
 - track repeat → off

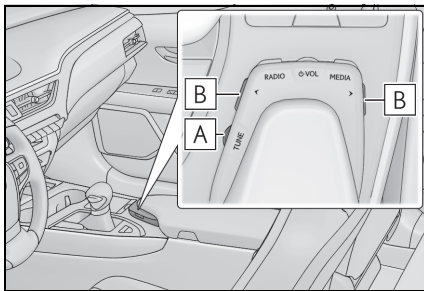
Random order

Tracks or albums can be automatically and randomly selected.

1 Select .

- Each time  is selected, the mode changes as follows:
 - shuffle (1 album shuffle) → album shuffle (all album shuffle) → off

Audio control switch



A Turn to select a track.

B Press to select a track.

Press and hold to fast forward/rewind.

- When an iPod is connected using a genuine iPod cable, the iPod starts charging its battery.
- Depending on the iPod and the songs in the iPod, iPod cover art may be displayed. This function can be changed to “On” or “Off”. (→P.146) It may take time to display iPod cover art, and the iPod may not be operated while the cover art display is in process.
- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume playing from the same point it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.
- The system may not function properly if a conversion adapter is used to connect a device.

WARNING

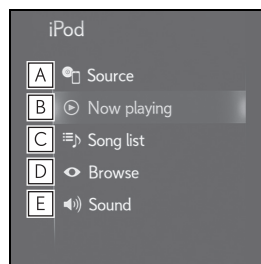
- Do not operate the player’s controls or connect the iPod while driving.

NOTICE

- Depending on the size and shape of the iPod that is connected to the system, the armrest may not close fully. In this case, do not forcibly close the armrest as this may damage the iPod or the terminal, etc.
- Do not leave your portable player in the car. In particular, high temperatures inside the vehicle may damage the portable player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the portable player while it is connected as this may damage the portable player or its terminal.

**NOTICE**

- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the portable player or its terminal.

Sub menu

- A** Select to display the audio source selection screen. (→P.119)
- B** Select to return to the control screen.
- C** Select to display a song list screen.
- D** Select to display the play mode selection screen.
- E** Select to display the sound setting screen. (→P.121)

Bluetooth® audio

The Bluetooth® audio system enables users to enjoy listening to music that is played on a portable player on the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

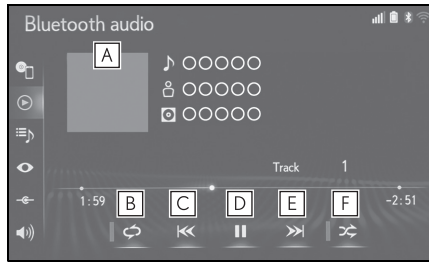
This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your device does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

Overview

The Bluetooth® audio control screen can be reached by the following methods:

- ▶ Using the audio control switch
 - 1 Press the "MEDIA" button.
- ▶ Using the Remote Touch
 - 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Media".
- Connecting a Bluetooth® audio device (→P.139)

Control screen




- A** Displays cover art
- B** Select to set repeat playback. (→P.138)
- C** Select to change the track. Select and hold to fast rewind.
- D** Select to play/pause.
- E** Select to change the track. Select and hold to fast forward.
- F** Select to set random playback. (→P.138)

Depending on the type of portable player connected, some functions may not be available and/or the screen may look differently than shown in this manual.

Repeating

The track or album currently being listened to can be repeated.

- 1 Select .


- Each time  is selected, the mode changes as follows:

- ▶ When random playback is off
 - track repeat → album repeat → off
- ▶ When random playback is on
 - track repeat → off

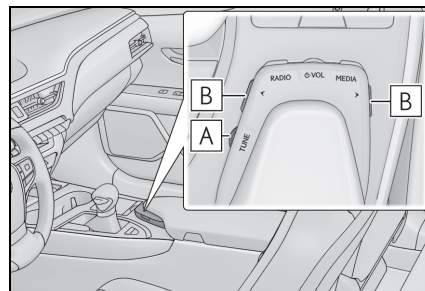
Random order

Tracks or albums can be automatically and randomly selected.



- 1 Select .

- Each time  is selected, the mode changes as follows:
 - random (1 album random) → album random (all album random) → off

Audio control switch



- A** Turn to select a track.
- B** Press to select a track. Press and hold to fast forward/rewind.

- Depending on the Bluetooth® device that is connected to the system, the music may start playing when selecting  while it is paused. Conversely, the music may pause when selecting  while it is playing.
- In the following conditions, the system may not function:

- The Bluetooth® device is turned off.
- The Bluetooth® device is not connected.
- The Bluetooth® device has a low battery.
- When using the Bluetooth® audio and Wi-Fi® functions at the same time, the following problems may occur:
 - It may take longer than normal to connect to the Bluetooth® device.
 - The sound may cut out.
- It may take time to connect the phone when Bluetooth® audio is being played.
- For operating the portable player, see the instruction manual that comes with it.
- If the Bluetooth® device is disconnected due to poor reception from the Bluetooth® network when the engine switch <power switch> is in ACC or ON, the system automatically reconnects the portable player.
- If the Bluetooth® device is disconnected on purpose, such as it was turned off, this does not happen. Reconnect the portable player manually.
- Bluetooth® device information is registered when the Bluetooth® device is connected to the Bluetooth® audio system. When selling or disposing of the vehicle, remove the Bluetooth® audio information from the system. (→P.57)
- In some situations, sound output via the Bluetooth® audio system may be out of sync with the connected device or output intermittently.

**WARNING**

- Do not operate the player's controls or connect to the Bluetooth® audio system while driving.

● Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.


- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.


**NOTICE**

- Do not leave your portable player in the vehicle. In particular, high temperatures inside the vehicle may damage the portable player.

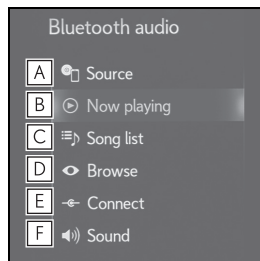
Connecting a Bluetooth® device

To use the Bluetooth® audio system, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® device with the system.

- ▶ Registering an additional device
 - 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.
 - 2 Select "Setup".
 - 3 Select  "Bluetooth" on the sub menu.

- 4 Select "Add New Device".
- 5 For more information: →P.46
- ▶ Selecting a registered device
- 1 Select  "Connect" on the sub menu.
- 2 Select the device to be connected.

Sub menu



- A** Select to display the audio source selection screen. (→P.119)
- B** Select to return to the control screen.
- C** Select to display a song list screen.
- D** Select to display the play mode selection screen.
- E** Select to display the portable device connection screen. (→P.139)
- F** Select to display the sound setting screen. (→P.121)

Miracast®*

* : Miracast® is a registered trademark of Wi-Fi Alliance®.

Miracast® is a function that enables the Headunit to display smartphone's screen and play the smartphone's sound by connecting the smartphone to the Headunit with Wi-Fi® connection (P2P mode).

This function is not available if the smartphone is not certified by Wi-Fi Alliance® as Miracast® device.

The system can only output the sound while driving.

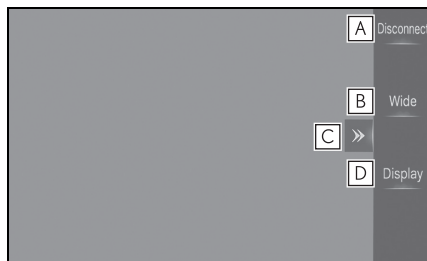
- Miracast® performs wireless communication using the same 2.4 GHz radio frequency band as Bluetooth®. Depending on the usage environment, radio wave interference may occur, resulting in image distortion and audio stuttering. If interference occurs, connecting a Bluetooth® cellular phone or portable device that is registered with the system may reduce the effects.
- When "Access to network" (→P.51) is set to "On", Wi-Fi® network connection communication and Miracast® communication may affect each other, causing image distortion and audio stuttering. If this occurs, setting "Access to network" to "Off" may reduce the effects.

Overview

The Miracast® control screen can be reached by the following methods:

- ▶ Using the audio control switch
- 1 Press the "MEDIA" button.
- ▶ Using the Remote Touch
- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Media".
- Connecting a Miracast[®] device:
→P.141

Control screen



- A** Select to disconnect the Miracast[®] device.
 - B** Select to change the screen size. (→P.122)
 - C** Select to display/hide the control button.
 - D** Select to display the image quality adjustment screen. (→P.123)
-
- The Miracast[®] sound volume takes into account the sound volume of both the system and the connected device. Before using Miracast[®], adjust the sound volume of the connected device to an appropriate level.
 - When a device that uses Bluetooth[®] audio is used with Miracast[®], no sound may be output from Miracast[®]. If this occurs, disabling the Bluetooth[®] audio may allow sound to be output from

Miracast[®]

! WARNING

- Do not connect portable audio device or operate the controls while driving.

! NOTICE

- Do not leave portable audio device in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.

Connecting a Miracast[®] device

Miracast[®] is available when the Wi-Fi[®] function is enabled. (→P.51)

- 1 Turn the Miracast[®] function of your smartphone on.
 - 2 Select "Miracast™" on the audio source selection screen. (→P.119)
- The system will automatically start searching for a Miracast[®] compatible device.
- 3 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the device is found.
- If the device has been connected to the system before, this screen may not be displayed and the Miracast[®] connection may start immediately.
- 4 Select the system name on the smartphone.
 - 5 Select "Yes".
 - 6 Check that Miracast[®] operation screen is displayed.
- Depending on the device con-

nected, it may take approximately 5 to 15 seconds before the Miracast[®] operation screen is displayed.

- The signal strength/status of the Wi-Fi[®] connection (P2P mode) is displayed on the upper right side of the screen. (→P.23)
- To check the Miracast[®] setting on the Wi-Fi[®] setting screen (→P.51)

Miracast[®] screen display

The Miracast[®] screen displays the same image that is sent from the external device. If the external device screen is vertically-oriented, the screen may also display a vertical image.

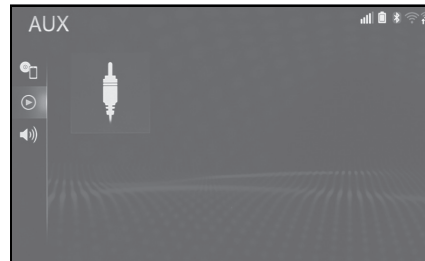
AUX

Overview

The AUX control screen can be reached by the following methods:

- ▶ Using the audio control switch
 - 1 Press the "MEDIA" button.
- ▶ Using the Remote Touch
 - 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Media".
- Connecting a device to the AUX port (→P.120)

Control screen



⚠ WARNING

- Do not connect portable audio device or operate the controls while driving.

⚠ NOTICE

- Depending on the size and shape of the portable audio device that is connected to the system, the armrest may not close fully. In this case, do not forcibly close the armrest as this may damage the portable audio device or the terminal, etc.



NOTICE

- Do not leave portable audio device in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the portable audio device while it is connected as this may damage the portable audio device or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the portable audio device or its terminal.

Sub menu

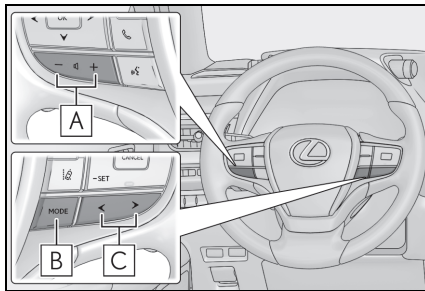


- A** Select to display the audio source selection screen. (→P.119)
- B** Select to return to the control screen.
- C** Select to display the sound setting screen. (→P.121)

Steering switches

Steering switch operation

Some parts of the audio/visual system can be adjusted using the switches on the steering wheel.



A Volume control switch

B "MODE" switch

C < > switch

■ Volume control switch

- Press: Volume up/down
- Press and hold (0.8 sec. or more): Volume up/down continuously

■ "MODE" switch

- ▶ AM/FM/DAB, AUX
 - Press: Change audio modes
 - Press and hold (0.8 sec. or more): Mute
- ▶ CD, MP3/WMA/AAC disc, DVD*, USB, iPod, Bluetooth® audio
 - Press: Change audio modes
 - Press and hold (0.8 sec. or more): Pause

▶ Miracast®

- Press: Change audio modes

*: 10.3-inch display model

■ < > switch

▶ AM/FM/DAB

- Press: Preset stations/services up/down (Favourites screen)
Station/service up/down (Station/service list screen)
Seek up/down (Manual tuning screen)
- Press and hold (0.8 sec. or more): Seek up/down continuously while the switch is being pressed (Manual tuning screen)

▶ CD

- Press: Track up/down
- Press and hold (0.8 sec. or more): Fast forward/rewind

▶ MP3/WMA/AAC disc

- Press: File up/down
- Press and hold (0.8 sec. or more): Fast forward/rewind

▶ DVD*

- Press: Chapter up/down
- Press and hold (0.8 sec. or more): Fast forward/rewind

▶ USB

- Press: File/Track up/down
- Press and hold (0.8 sec. or more): Fast forward/rewind

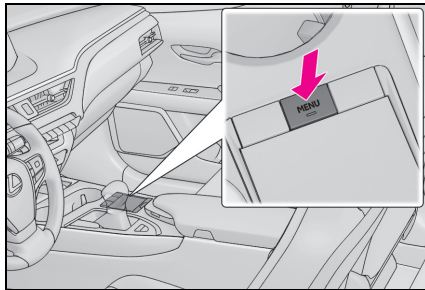
- ▶ iPod
 - Press: Track up/down
 - Press and hold (0.8 sec. or more):
Fast forward/rewind
- ▶ Bluetooth[®] audio
 - Press: Track up/down
 - Press and hold (0.8 sec. or more):
Fast forward/rewind


Audio settings

Detailed audio settings can be programmed.

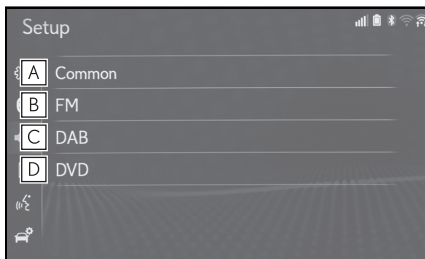
Displaying the audio settings screen

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.



- 2 Select "Setup".
- 3 Select  "Audio" on the sub menu.
- 4 Select the desired item to be set.

Audio settings screen




- A** Select to set the common settings. (→P.146)
- B** Select to set detailed FM radio set-

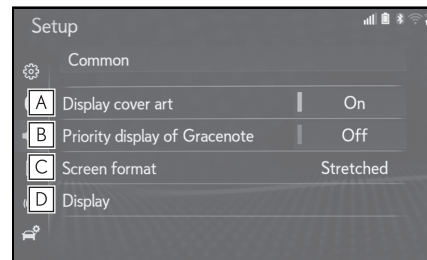
tings. (→P.147)

- C** Select to set detailed DAB settings. (→P.147)
- D** Select to set detailed DVD settings.* (→P.147)

* : 10.3-inch display model

Common settings


- 1 Display the audio settings screen:
 - "MENU" button → "Setup" →  "Audio" on the sub menu
- 2 Select "Common".
- 3 Select the desired item to be set.

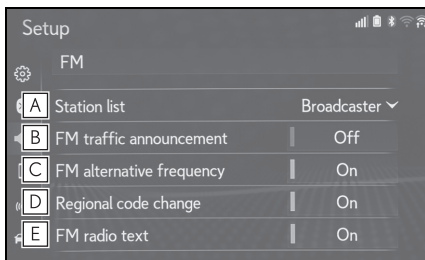


- A** Select to set the cover art display on/off.
- B** Select to prioritize the display of information from the Gracenote database.
- C** Select to change the screen size.* (→P.122)
- D** Select to display the image quality adjustment screen.* (→P.123)

* : Only in DVD video, USB video or Miracast® mode.


FM radio settings

- 1 Display the audio settings screen:
 - “MENU” button → “Setup” →  “Audio” on the sub menu
- 2 Select “FM”.
- 3 Select the desired button to be set.

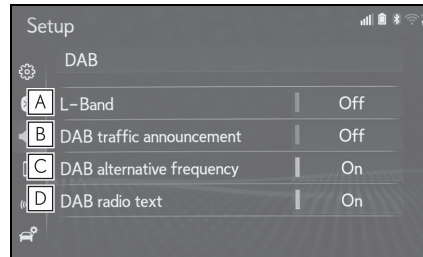


- A** Select “Broadcaster” or “Alphabetical” to set the listing order of the station list.
- B** Select to set the FM traffic announcement on/off. (→P.125)
- C** Select to set the FM alternative frequency function on/off. (→P.125)
- D** Select to switch to a broadcasting station within the same local program network.
- E** Select on/off to set the FM Radio text feature.

DAB settings


- 1 Display the audio settings screen:
 - “MENU” button → “Setup” →  “Audio” on the sub menu
- 2 Select “DAB”.

- 3 Select the desired button to be set.



- A** Select on/off to set L-band in the tune range. When “Off” is selected, the physical channel range for tuning operations is limited to Band III, excluding for preset operations. When “On” is selected, the physical channel range for tuning operations includes Band III and L-band.
- B** Select to set the DAB traffic announcement on/off. (→P.125)
- C** Select to set the DAB alternative frequency function on/off. (→P.125)
- D** Select on/off to set the DAB text feature.

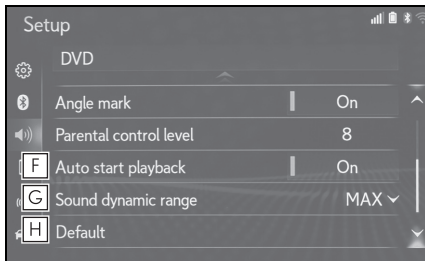
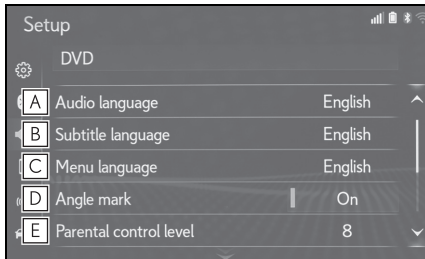
DVD settings*

- *: 10.3-inch display model
- 1 Display the audio settings screen:
 - “MENU” button → “Setup” →  “Audio” on the sub menu
 - 2 Select “DVD”.

4

Audio/visual system

3 Select the desired items to be set.



- A** Select to change the audio language. (→P.148)
- B** Select to change the subtitle language. (→P.148)
- C** Select to change the language of the DVD video menu. (→P.148)
- D** Select to set the angle mark on/off.
- E** Select to set the parental control level. (→P.148)
- F** Select to set the auto start playback on/off.
Discs that are inserted while the vehicle is in motion will automatically start playing. Certain discs may not play.
- G** Select to set a dynamic range. (→P.149)
- H** Select to initialize all menus.

Audio language

- 1 Select "Audio language".
- 2 Select the desired language to be heard.
 - If the desired language to be heard cannot be found on this screen, select "Other" and enter a language code. (→P.149)

Subtitle language

- 1 Select "Subtitle language".
- 2 Select the desired language to be read.
 - If the desired language to be read cannot be found on this screen, select "Other" and enter a language code. (→P.149)

Menu language

- 1 Select "Menu language".
- 2 Select the desired language to be read.
 - If the desired language to be read cannot be found on this screen, select "Other" and enter a language code. (→P.149)

Parental control level

- 1 Select "Parental control level".
- 2 Enter the 4-digit personal code.
- 3 Select a parental level (1-8).

Sound dynamic range

The difference between the lowest volume and the highest volume can be adjusted.

- 1 Select "Sound dynamic range".
- 2 Select "MAX", "MID" or "MIN".

Enter audio/subtitle/menu language

If "Other" on the "Audio language" screen, "Subtitle language" screen or "Menu language" screen is selected, the desired language to be heard or read can be selected by entering a language code.

- 1 Enter the 4-digit language code.
- 2 Select "OK".

Language codes list

Code	Language
0514	English
1001	Japanese
0618	French
0405	German
0920	Italian
0519	Spanish
2608	Chinese
1412	Dutch
1620	Portuguese
1922	Swedish
1821	Russian
1115	Korean

Code	Language
0512	Greek
0101	Afar
0102	Abkhazian
0106	Afrikaans
0113	Amharic
0118	Arabic
0119	Assamese
0125	Aymara
0126	Azerbaijani
0201	Bashkir
0205	Belorussian
0207	Bulgarian
0208	Bihari
0209	Bislama
0214	Bengali, Bangla
0215	Tibetan
0218	Breton
0301	Catalan
0315	Corsican
0319	Czech
0325	Welsh
0401	Danish
0426	Bhutani
0515	Esperanto
0520	Estonian
0521	Basque
0601	Persian
0609	Finnish

Code	Language
0610	Fiji
0615	Faroese
0625	Frisian
0701	Irish
0704	Scottish-Gaelic
0712	Galician
0714	Guarani
0721	Gujarati
0801	Hausa
0809	Hindi
0818	Croatian
0821	Hungarian
0825	Armenian
0901	Interlingua
0905	Interlingue
0911	Inupiak
0914	Indonesian
0919	Icelandic
0921	Inuktitut
0923	Hebrew
1009	Yiddish
1023	Javanese
1101	Georgian
1111	Kazakh
1112	Greenlandic
1113	Cambodian
1114	Kannada
1119	Kashmiri

Code	Language
1121	Kurdish
1125	Kirghiz
1201	Latin
1214	Lingala
1215	Laotian
1220	Lithuanian
1222	Latvian, Lettish
1307	Malagasy
1309	Maori
1311	Macedonian
1312	Malayalam
1314	Mongolian
1315	Moldavian
1318	Marathi
1319	Malay
1320	Maltese
1325	Burmese
1401	Nauru
1405	Nepali
1415	Norwegian
1503	Occitan
1513	(Afan) Oromo
1518	Oriya
1601	Punjabi
1612	Polish
1619	Pashto, Pushto
1721	Quechua

Code	Language
1813	Rhaeto-Romance
1814	Kirundi
1815	Romanian
1823	Kinyarwanda
1901	Sanskrit
1904	Sindhi
1907	Sango
1908	Serbo-Croatian
1909	Sinhalese
1911	Slovak
1912	Slovenian
1913	Samoaan
1914	Shona
1915	Somali
1917	Albanian
1918	Serbian
1919	Siswati
1920	Sesotho
1921	Sundanese
1923	Swahili
2001	Tamil
2005	Telugu
2007	Tajik
2008	Thai
2009	Tigrinya
2011	Turkmen
2012	Tagalog

Code	Language
2014	Setswana
2015	Tongan
2018	Turkish
2019	Tsonga
2020	Tatar
2023	Twi
2107	Uighur
2111	Ukrainian
2118	Urdu
2126	Uzbek
2209	Vietnamese
2215	Volapük
2315	Wolof
2408	Xhosa
2515	Yoruba
2601	Zhuang
2621	Zulu

Operating information

- The use of a cellular phone inside or near the vehicle may cause a noise from the speakers of the audio/visual system which you are listening to. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.



NOTICE

- To avoid damage to the audio/visual system:
 - Be careful not to spill beverages over the audio/visual system.
 - Do not put anything other than an appropriate disc into the disc slot.

Radio

Usually, a problem with radio reception does not mean there is a problem with the radio — it is just the normal result of conditions outside the vehicle.

For example, nearby buildings and terrain can interfere with FM reception. Power lines or phone wires can interfere with AM signals. And of course, radio signals have a limited range. The farther the vehicle is from a station, the weaker its signal will be. In addition, reception conditions change constantly as the vehicle moves.

Here, some common reception problems that probably do not indicate a problem with the radio are described.

■ FM

Fading and drifting stations: Generally, the effective range of FM is about 40 km (25 miles). Once outside this range, you may notice fading and drift-

ing, which increase with the distance from the radio transmitter. They are often accompanied by distortion.

Multi-path: FM signals are reflective, making it possible for 2 signals to reach the vehicle's antenna at the same time. If this happens, the signals will cancel each other out, causing a momentary flutter or loss of reception.

Static and fluttering: These occur when signals are blocked by buildings, trees or other large objects. Increasing the bass level may reduce static and fluttering.

Station swapping: If the FM signal being listened to is interrupted or weakened, and there is another strong station nearby on the FM band, the radio may tune in the second station until the original signal can be picked up again.

■ AM

Fading: AM broadcasts are reflected by the upper atmosphere — especially at night. These reflected signals can interfere with those received directly from the radio station, causing the radio station to sound alternately strong and weak.

Station interference: When a reflected signal and a signal received directly from a radio station are very nearly the same frequency, they can interfere with each other, making it difficult to hear the broadcast.

Static: AM is easily affected by external sources of electrical noise, such as high

tension power lines, lightning or electrical motors. This results in static.

CD/DVD player and disc

- This CD/DVD player is intended for use with 12 cm (4.7 in.) discs only.
- Extremely high temperatures can keep the CD/DVD player from working. On hot days, use the air conditioning system to cool the inside of the vehicle before using the player.
- Bumpy roads or other vibrations may make the CD/DVD player skip.
- If moisture gets into the CD/DVD player, the discs may not be able to be played. Remove the discs from the player and wait until it dries.

⚠ WARNING

● The CD/DVD player uses an invisible laser beam which could cause hazardous radiation exposure if directed outside the unit. Be sure to operate the player correctly.

■ CD/DVD player

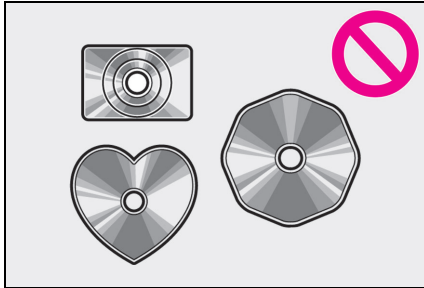
DVD logo is a trademark of DVD Format/Logo Licensing Corporation.

Audio CDs	
DVD video discs	
DVD-R/RW discs	

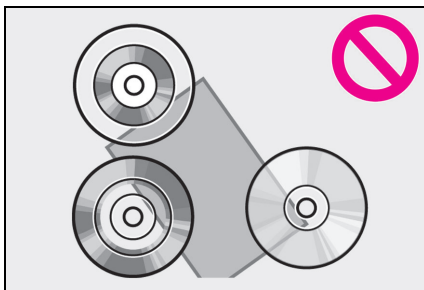
- Use only discs marked as shown above. The following products may not be playable on your player:

- SACD
- dts CD
- Copy-protected CD
- DVD-Audio
- Video CD
- DVD-RAM

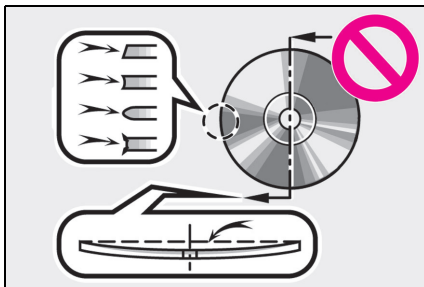
► Special shaped discs



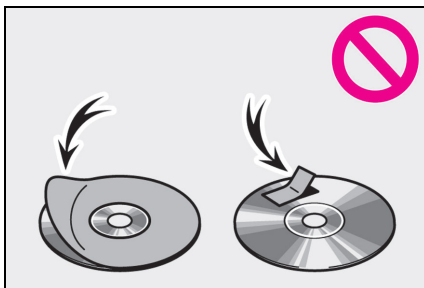
► Transparent/translucent discs



► Low quality discs



► Labeled discs



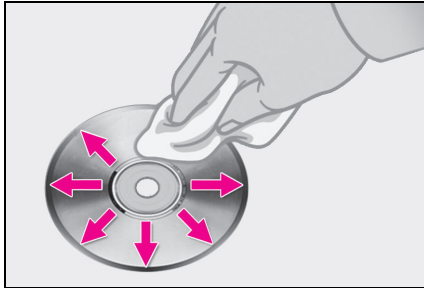
 NOTICE

- Do not use special shaped, transparent/translucent, low quality or labeled discs such as those shown in the illustrations. The use of such discs may damage the player, or it may be impossible to eject the disc.
- This system is not designed for use of Dual Discs. Do not use Dual Discs because they may cause damage to the player.
- Do not use discs with a protection ring. The use of such discs may damage the player, or it may be impossible to eject the disc.
- Do not use printable discs. The use of such discs may damage the player, or it may be impossible to eject the disc.



- Handle discs carefully, especially when inserting them. Hold them on the edge and do not bend them. Avoid getting fingerprints on them, particularly on the shiny side.
- Dirt, scratches, warping, pin holes or other disc damage could cause the player to skip or to repeat a section of a track. (To see a pin hole, hold the disc up to the light.)
- Remove discs from the players when not in use. Store them in their plastic cases away from moisture,

heat and direct sunlight.



To clean a disc: Wipe it with a soft, lint-free cloth that has been dampened with water. Wipe in a straight line from the centre to the edge of the disc (not in circles). Dry it with another soft, lint-free cloth. Do not use a conventional record cleaner or anti-static device.

■ CD-R/RW and DVD-R/RW discs

- CD-R/CD-RW discs that have not been subject to the “finalizing process” (a process that allows discs to be played on a conventional CD player) cannot be played.
- It may not be possible to play CD-R/CD-RW discs recorded on a music CD recorder or a personal computer because of disc characteristics, scratches or dirt on the disc, or dirt, condensation, etc. on the lens of the unit.
- It may not be possible to play discs recorded on a personal computer depending on the application settings and the environment. Record with the correct format. (For details, contact the appropriate application manufacturers of the applications.)
- CD-R/CD-RW discs may be dam-

aged by direct exposure to sunlight, high temperatures or other storage conditions. The unit may be unable to play some damaged discs.

- If you insert a CD-RW disc into the player, playback will begin more slowly than with a conventional CD or CD-R disc.
- Recordings on CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played using the DDCCD (Double Density CD) system.




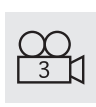





■ DVD video discs

This DVD player conforms to NTSC/PAL colour TV formats. DVD video discs conforming to another format such as SECAM cannot be used.

Region codes: Some DVD video discs have the following region code indicating which countries the DVD video disc can be played in on this DVD player. If you attempt to play an inappropriate DVD video disc on this player, error message appears on the screen. Even if the DVD video disc does not have a region code, there are cases when it cannot be used.

Code	Country
ALL	All countries
2	Europe
5	Eastern Europe, Russia

▶ Marks shown on DVD video discs

	Indicates NTSC/PAL format of colour TV.
	Indicates the number of audio tracks.
	Indicates the number of language subtitles.
	Indicates the number of angles.
	Indicates the screen to be selected. Wide screen: 16:9 Standard: 4:3
	
	Indicates a region code by which this video disc can be played. "ALL": in all countries Number: region code
	
	

■ DVD video disc glossary

DVD video discs: Digital Versatile Disc that holds video. DVD video discs have adopted "MPEG2", one of the world standards of digital compression technologies. The picture data is compressed by 1/40 on average and stored. Variable rate encoded technol-

ogy in which the volume of data assigned to the picture is changed depending on the picture format has also been adopted. Audio data is stored using PCM and Dolby Digital, which enables higher quality of sound. Furthermore, multi-angle and multi-language features will also help users enjoy the more advanced technology of DVD video.

Viewer restrictions: This feature limits what can be viewed in conformity with a level of restrictions of the country. The level of restrictions varies depending on the DVD video disc. Some DVD video discs cannot be played at all, or violent scenes are skipped or replaced with other scenes.

- Level 1: DVD video discs for children can be played.
- Level 2 - 7: DVD video discs for children and G-rated movie can be played.
- Level 8: All types of the DVD video discs can be played.

Multi-angle feature: The same scene can be enjoyed from different angles.

Multi-language feature: The subtitle and audio language can be selected.

Region codes: The region codes are provided on DVD players and DVD discs. If the DVD video disc does not have the same region code as the DVD player, you cannot play the disc on the DVD player. For region codes: (→P.155)

Audio: This DVD player can play linear

PCM, Dolby Digital and MPEG audio format DVDs. Other decoded types cannot be played.

Title and chapter: Video and audio programs stored in DVD video discs are divided into parts by title and chapter.

Title: The largest unit of the video and audio programs stored on DVD video discs. Usually, one movie, one album, or one audio program is assigned as a title.

Chapter: A unit smaller than that of title. A title comprises of several chapters.

■ Certification

- Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio, and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
- This item incorporates copy protection technology that is protected by U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights of Rovi Corporation. Reverse engineering and disassembly are prohibited.

iPod

■ Certification



- Use of the Made for Apple badge means that an accessory has been designed to connect specifically to

the Apple product(s) identified in the badge, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.

- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with an Apple product may affect wireless performance.
- ▶ 10.3-inch display model/7-inch display model (with navigation function)
 - iPhone, iPod, iPod nano, iPod touch, and Lightning are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
- ▶ 7-inch display model
 - iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod touch, and Lightning are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
 - The Lightning connector works with iPhone SE, iPhone 6s, iPhone 6s Plus, iPhone 6, iPhone 6 Plus, iPhone 5s, iPhone 5c, iPhone 5, iPod touch (5th and 6th generation), and iPod nano (7th generation).
 - The 30-pin connector works with iPhone 4s, iPhone 4, iPhone 3GS, iPhone 3G, iPhone, iPod touch (1st through 4th generation), iPod classic, and iPod nano (1st through 6th generation).
 - USB works with iPhone SE, iPhone

6s, iPhone 6s Plus, iPhone 6, iPhone 6 Plus, iPhone 5s, iPhone 5c, iPhone 5, iPhone 4s, iPhone 4, iPhone 3GS, iPhone 3G, iPhone, iPod touch (1st through 6th generation), iPod classic, and iPod nano (1st through 7th generation).

- Bluetooth[®] technology works with iPhone SE, iPhone 6s, iPhone 6s Plus, iPhone 6, iPhone 6 Plus, iPhone 5s, iPhone 5c, iPhone 5, iPhone 4s, iPhone 4, iPhone 3GS, iPhone 3G, iPhone, iPod touch (2nd through 6th generation), and iPod nano (7th generation).

■ Compatible models

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model/7-inch display model (with navigation function)

The following iPod[®], iPod nano[®], iPod classic[®], iPod touch[®] and iPhone[®] devices can be used with this system.

Made for

- iPhone SE
- iPhone 6s
- iPhone 6s Plus
- iPhone 6
- iPhone 6 Plus
- iPhone 5s
- iPhone 5c
- iPhone 5
- iPhone 4s
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPod touch (6th generation)
- iPod touch (5th generation)

- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod nano (7th generation)
- iPod nano (6th generation)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)

- ▶ 7-inch display model (without navigation function)

The following iPod nano[®], iPod touch[®] and iPhone[®] devices can be used with this system.

Made for

- iPhone SE
- iPhone 6s
- iPhone 6s Plus
- iPhone 6
- iPhone 6 Plus
- iPhone 5s
- iPhone 5c
- iPhone 5
- iPhone 4s
- iPod touch (6th generation)
- iPod touch (5th generation)
- iPod nano (7th generation)

- This system only supports audio playback.

- Depending on difference between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

High-resolution sound source

This device supports high-resolution sound sources.

Supported formats and playable media

are as follows.

■ Supported formats

WAV, FLAC, ALAC, OGG Vorbis

■ Playable media

USB

File information

Compatible USB devices

USB communication formats	USB 2.0 HS (480 Mbps)
File formats	FAT 16/32
Correspondence class	Mass storage class

Compatible audio format

Compatible compressed files

■ Compatible file format (audio)

USB	DISC
MP3/WMA/AAC/WAV(LPCM)/FLAC/ALAC/OGG Vorbis	MP3/WMA/AAC

■ Compatible file format (video)

USB	DISC
WMV/AVI/MP4/M4V	—

■ Folders in the device

USB	DISC
Maximum 3000	Maximum 192

■ Files in the device

USB	DISC
Maximum 9999	Maximum 255

■ Files per folder

USB	DISC
Maximum 255	—

Corresponding sampling frequency

File type	Frequency (kHz)
MP3 files: MPEG 1 LAYER 3	32/44.1/48
MP3 files: MPEG 2 LSF LAYER 3	16/22.05/24
WMA files: Ver. 7, 8, 9* ¹ (9.1/9.2)	32/44.1/48
AAC files: MPEG4/AAC-LC	11.025/12/16/22.0 5/24/32/44.1/48
WAV (LPCM) files* ²	8/11.025/12/16/22 .05/24/32/44.1/4 8/88.2/96/176.4/ 192
FLAC* ²	8/11.025/12/16/22 .05/24/32/44.1/4 8/88.2/96/176.4/ 192
ALAC* ²	8/11.025/12/16/22 .05/24/32/44.1/4 8/64/88.2/96
OGG Vorbis* ²	8/11.025/16/22.05 /32/44.1/48

*¹: Only compatible with Windows Media Audio Standard

*2: Sound source of 48kHz or more is down-converted to 48kHz/24bit.

Corresponding bit rates *1

File type	Bit rate (kbps)
MP3 files: MPEG 1 LAYER 3	32 - 320
MP3 files: MPEG 2 LSF LAYER 3	8 - 160
WMA files: Ver. 7, 8	CBR 48 - 192
WMA files: Ver. 9 *2 (9.1/9.2)	CBR 48 - 320
AAC files: MPEG4/AAC-LC	8 - 320
OGG Vorbis	32-500

*1: Variable Bit Rate (VBR) compatible

*2: Only compatible with Windows Media Audio Standard

File type	Quantization bit rate (bit)
WAV(LPCM) files	16/24
FLAC	
ALAC	

Compatible channel modes

File type	Channel mode
MP3 files	Stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural
WMA files	2ch

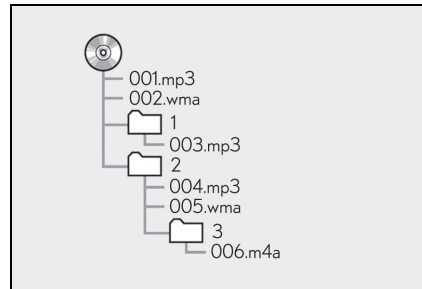
File type	Channel mode
AAC files	1ch, 2ch (Dual channel is not supported)
WAV (LPCM) /FLAC/ALAC/OGG Vorbis	2ch

- MP3 (MPEG Audio Layer 3), WMA (Windows Media Audio) and AAC (Advanced Audio Coding) are audio compression standards.
- This system can play MP3/WMA/AAC files on CD-R/CD-RW/DVD-R/DVD-RW discs and USB memory.
- This system can play disc recordings compatible with ISO 9660 level 1 and level 2 and with the Romeo and Joliet file system and UDF (2.01 or lower).
- When naming an MP3/WMA/AAC file, add an appropriate file extension (.mp3/.wma/.m4a).
- This system plays back files with .mp3/.wma/.m4a file extensions as MP3/WMA/AAC files respectively. To prevent noise and playback errors, use the appropriate file extension.
- This system can play only the first session/border when using multi session/border compatible discs.
- MP3 files are compatible with the ID3 Tag Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2 and Ver. 2.3 formats. This system cannot display disc title, track title and artist

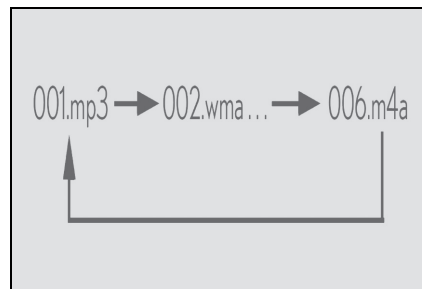
name in other formats.

- WMA/AAC files can contain a WMA/AAC tag that is used in the same way as an ID3 tag. WMA/AAC tags carry information such as track title and artist name.
- The emphasis function is available only when playing MP3 files.
- This system can play back AAC files encoded by iTunes.
- The sound quality of MP3/WMA files generally improves with higher bit rates. In order to achieve a reasonable level of sound quality, discs recorded with a bit rate of at least 128 kbps are recommended.
- m3u playlists are not compatible with the audio player.
- MP3i (MP3 interactive) and MP3-PRO formats are not compatible with the audio player.
- The player is compatible with VBR (Variable Bit Rate).
- When playing back files recorded as VBR (Variable Bit Rate) files, the play time will not be correctly displayed if the fast forward or reverse operations are used.
- It is not possible to check folders that do not include MP3/WMA/AAC files.
- MP3/WMA/AAC files in folders up to 8 levels deep can be played. However, the start of playback may be delayed when using discs containing numerous levels of folders.

For this reason, we recommend creating discs with no more than 2 levels of folders.



- The play order of the compact disc with the structure shown above is as follows:



- The order changes depending on the personal computer and MP3/WMA/AAC encoding software you use.

Compatible video format	
Format	Codec
MPEG-4	Video codec: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • H.264/MPEG-4 AVC • MPEG4 Audio codec: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AAC • MP3 Corresponding screen size: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MAX 1920×1080 Corresponding frame rate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MAX 60i/30p

Format	Codec
AVI Container	Video codec: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • H.264/MPEG-4 AVC • MPEG4 • WMV9 • WMV9 Advanced profile Audio codec: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AAC • MP3 • WMA9.2 (7,8,9,1,9.2) Corresponding screen size: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MAX 1920×1080 Corresponding frame rate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MAX 60i/30p
Windows Media Video	Video codec: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WMV9 • WMV9 Advanced profile Audio codec: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WMA9.2 (7,8,9,1,9.2) Corresponding screen size: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MAX 1920×1080 Corresponding frame rate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MAX 60i/30p

Terms

■ Packet write

- This is a general term that describes

the process of writing data on-demand to CD-R, etc., in the same way that data is written to floppy or hard discs.

■ ID3 tag

- This is a method of embedding track-related information in an MP3 file. This embedded information can include the track number, track title, the artist's name, the album title, the music genre, the year of production, comments, cover art and other data. The contents can be freely edited using software with ID3 tag editing functions. Although the tags are restricted to a number of characters, the information can be viewed when the track is played back.

■ WMA tag

- WMA files can contain a WMA tag that is used in the same way as an ID3 tag. WMA tags carry information such as track title and artist name.

■ ISO 9660 format

- This is the international standard for the formatting of CD-ROM folders and files. For the ISO 9660 format, there are 2 levels of regulations.
- Level 1: The file name is in 8.3 format (8 character file names, with a 3 character file extension. File names must be composed of one-byte capital letters and numbers. The “_” symbol may also be included.)
- Level 2: The file name can have up to 31 characters (including the sep-

aration mark “.” and file extension). Each folder must contain fewer than 8 hierarchies.

■ MP3

- MP3 is an audio compression standard determined by a working group (MPEG) of the ISO (International Standard Organization). MP3 compresses audio data to about 1/10 the size of that on conventional discs.

■ WMA

- WMA (Windows Media Audio) is an audio compression format developed by Microsoft®. It compresses files into a size smaller than that of MP3 files. The decoding formats for WMA files are Ver. 7, 8 and 9.
- ▶ 10.3-inch display model/7-inch display model (with navigation function)
- This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.
- ▶ 7-inch display model (without navigation function)
- Trademark Acknowledgement
Windows Media is either a registered trademark or trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the

United States and/or other countries.

This product includes technology owned by Microsoft Corporation and cannot be used or distributed without a license from Microsoft Licensing, Inc.

■ AAC

- AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

Error messages

■ CD/DVD

Message	Explanation
"Check disc"	It indicates that the disc is dirty, damaged, or it was inserted upside down. Clean the disc or insert it correctly. It indicates a disc which is not playable is inserted.
"DISC error"	There is a trouble inside the system. Eject the disc.
"Region code error"	It indicates that the DVD region code is not set properly.

■ USB

Message	Explanation
"USB error"	This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.
"No music files found."	This indicates that no MP3/WMA/AAC files are included in the USB memory.
"No video files found."	This indicates that no video files are included in the USB memory.

■ iPod

Message	Explanation
"iPod error."	This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.
"No music files found."	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
"Check the iPod firmware version."	This indicates that the firmware version is not compatible. Perform the iPod firmware updates and try again.
"iPod authorisation unsuccessful."	This indicates that it failed to authorize the iPod. Please check your iPod.

■ Bluetooth® audio

Message	Explanation
"Music tracks not supported. Check your portable player."	This indicates a problem in the Bluetooth® device.

- If the malfunction is not rectified: Take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Speech command system

5

167

5-1. Speech command system operation

Speech command system 168

Command list 170

5-2. Mobile Assistant operation

Mobile Assistant..... 173

5

Speech command system

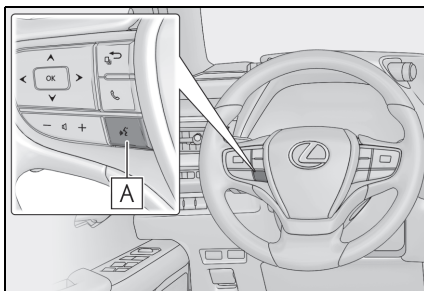
Speech command system

The speech command system enables the radio, phone dialing, etc. to be operated using speech commands.

- Voice recognition language can be changed. →P.55
- This function is compatible with the following languages:
 - English
 - French
 - German
 - Spanish
 - Italian
 - Dutch
 - Portuguese
 - Polish
 - Czech
 - Danish
 - Norwegian
 - Swedish
 - Finnish
 - Russian
 - Greek
 - Turkish
 - Flemish

Using the speech command system

■ Steering switch



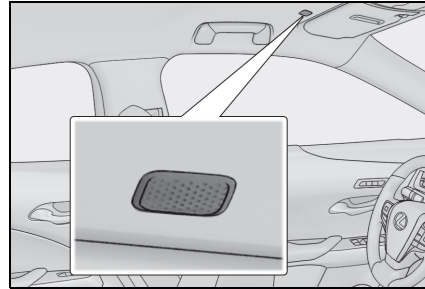
A Talk switch

- Press the talk switch to start the speech

command system.

- Press and hold the talk switch to cancel the speech command system.

■ Microphone



It is unnecessary to speak directly into the microphone when giving a command.

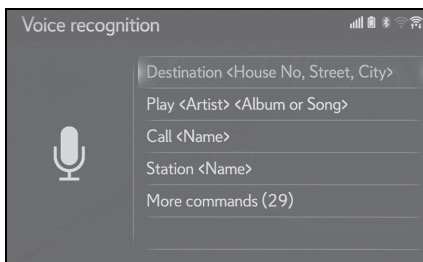
- Wait for the confirmation beep before speaking a command.
- Speech commands may not be recognized if:
 - Spoken too quickly.
 - Spoken at a low or high volume.
 - The windows are open.
 - Passengers are talking while speech commands are spoken.
 - The fan speed of the air conditioning system is set at high.
 - The air conditioning vents are turned towards the microphone.
 - The command is incorrect or unclear. Note that certain words, accents or speech patterns may be difficult for the system to recognize.
 - There is excessive background noise, such as wind noise.
- This system may not operate immediately after the engine switch <power switch> is in ACC or ON.

⚠ NOTICE

- Do not touch and put a sharp object to the microphone. It may cause failure.

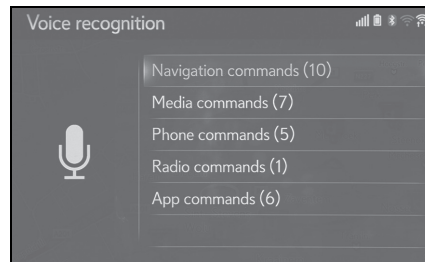
Speech command system operation


- 1 Press the talk switch.
 - The speech command system is activated.
 - While in voice recognition mode, pressing and holding the talk switch for 1 or more seconds cancels voice recognition mode.
- 2 After a beep sounds, say the desired command or select the desired command.



- Pressing the talk switch while a voice prompt is playing, will stop the voice recognition prompt and immediately play the start listening tone.
- **Displaying the command list screen**
- 1 Say "More commands" or select "More commands" on the speech command main menu screen.

- 2 Say the desired command or select the desired command.



- The command list is read out and the corresponding command is highlighted. To cancel this function, press the talk switch or press the  button on the Remote Touch.

5

Speech command system

Command list

Command list overview

Recognizable speech commands and their actions are shown below.

- Frequently used commands are listed in the following tables.
- For devices that are not installed to the vehicle, commands relating to that device may not be displayed on the screen. Also, depending on other conditions, such as compatibility, some commands may not be displayed on the screen.
- The functions available may vary according to the system installed.

Command list

■ Common

Command	Action
"Correction"	Returns to the previous screen
"Cancel"	Cancels the speech command system

■ Top menu

Command	Action
"More commands"	Displays more commonly used commands

■ Navigation*

Command	Action
"Destination <address>"	Set a destination by saying address
"Enter country <country name>"	Set a destination by saying country name
"Enter city <city name>"	Set a destination by saying city name
"Enter postcode <postcode>"	Set a destination by saying postcode
"Go Home"	Set a destination to home
"Favourite <favourite name>"	Set a destination to <favourite name>
"Find next <POI name>"	Set a destination to <POI name>

Command	Action
"Show map"	Displays the map screen
"Repeat instructions"	Repeats the last instructions of navigation

* : With navigation function

■ Media

Command	Action
"Play <Artist name> <Album or Song name>"*1	Plays tracks from the selected artist and album/song
"Artist <Artist name>"*1	Plays tracks from the selected artist
"Album <Album name>"*1	Plays tracks from the selected album
"Song <Song name>"*1	Plays the selected track
"Play Playlist <Playlist name>"*1,2	Plays tracks from the selected playlist

*1: The audio device must be connected via a USB cable to use the functionality

*2: Available only for iPod/iPhone

■ Phone

Command	Action
"Dial <phone number>"	Call the selected phone number
"Redial"	Call the phone number of the latest outgoing call
"Call <contacts>"	Call the selected phone contact
"Call <contacts> <phone types>"	Call the selected phone contact on its selected phone type

■ Radio

Command	Action
"Station <station name>"	Play the selected radio station

■ App^{*}

Command	Action
"Fuel price"	Displays fuel information
"Fuel price at destination"	Displays fuel information at your current destination
"Parking"	Displays parking information
"Parking at destination"	Displays parking information at your current destination
"Weather"	Displays weather information
"Weather at destination"	Displays weather information at your current destination

*: With navigation function

Mobile Assistant

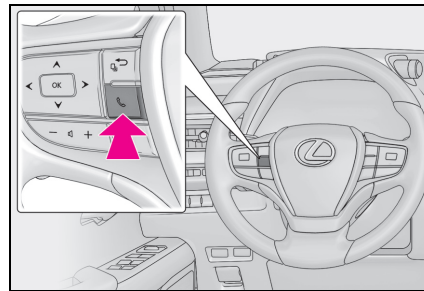
The Mobile Assistant function is a voice input assist function. Mobile Assist supports the Siri Eyes Free Mode and Google App. (Google App can be used only with the corresponding device.) Instructions can be spoken into the vehicle microphone as if speaking a command to the phone. The content of the request is then interpreted by the phone and the result is output from the vehicle speakers. To operate the Mobile Assistant, a compatible device must be registered and connected to this system via Bluetooth®. (→P.40)

Connectable devices and available functions

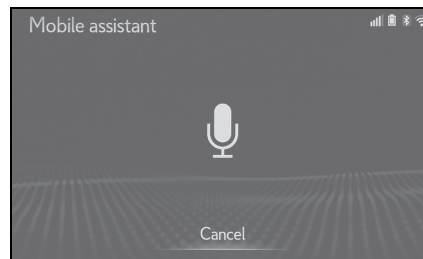
Mobile Assist supports the Siri Eyes Free Mode and Google App. The available features and functions may vary based on the iOS/Android version installed on the connected device.



Mobile Assistant operation


- 1 Press and hold this switch until Mobile Assistant screen is displayed.



- 2 Mobile Assistant can be used only when the following screen is displayed.



- To cancel the Mobile Assistant, select "Cancel" or press and hold the  switch on the steering wheel.
- To restart Mobile Assistant for additional commands, press the  switch on the steering wheel.
- Mobile Assistant can only be restarted after the system responds to a speech command.
- After some phone and music commands, the Mobile Assistant feature will automatically end to complete the requested action.

- The volume of the Mobile Assistant can be adjusted using the “VOL” switch or steering wheel volume control switches. The Mobile Assistant and phone call volumes are synchronized.
-
- While a phone call is active, the Mobile Assistant cannot be used.
 - If using the navigation feature of the cellular phone, ensure the active audio source is Bluetooth[®] audio or iPod in order to hear turn by turn direction prompts.
 - Wait for the listening beeps before using the Mobile Assistant.
 - The Mobile Assistant may not recognize commands in the following situations:
 - Spoken too quickly.
 - Spoken at a low or high volume.
 - The roof or windows are open.
 - Passengers are talking while the Mobile Assistant is being used.
 - The fan speed of the air conditioning system is set at high.
 - The air conditioning vents are turned toward the microphone.

6-1. Lexus parking assist monitorLexus parking assist monitor. **176**Estimated course line display
mode **179**Parking assist guide line display
mode **181**Distance guide line display mode
..... **182**Lexus parking assist monitor pre-
cautions **182**Things you should know **187****6-2. Panoramic view monitor**Panoramic view monitor **189**Checking around the vehicle **195**Checking the front and around
the vehicle **196**Checking the sides of the vehicle
..... **199**Checking the rear and around the
vehicle **204**When folding the outside rear
view mirrors **210**Magnifying function **211**Customizing the panoramic view
monitor **212**Panoramic view monitor precau-
tions **213**Things you should know **222**

Lexus parking assist monitor*

*: If equipped

The parking assist monitor assists the driver by displaying an image of the view behind the vehicle while backing up, for example while parking.

When the display is changed to the wide rear view mode, a wider lateral view behind the vehicle will be displayed.

- The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

Driving precautions

The parking assist monitor is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when backing up. When backing up, be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding. If you do not, you may hit another vehicle, and could possibly cause an accident.

Pay attention to the following precautions when using the parking assist monitor.

⚠ WARNING

- Never depend on the parking assist monitor entirely when backing up. The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state. Use caution, just as you would when backing up any vehicle.
- Be sure to back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.
- If you seem likely to hit nearby vehicles, obstacles, people or mount the shoulder, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.
- The instructions given are only guidelines. When and how much to turn the steering wheel will vary according to traffic conditions, road surface conditions, vehicle condition, etc. when parking. It is necessary to be fully aware of this before using the parking assist system.
- When parking, be sure to check that the parking space will accommodate your vehicle before maneuvering into it.
- Do not use the parking assist monitor in the following cases:
 - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
 - When using tyre chains or emergency tyres
 - When the back door is not closed completely
 - On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes
 - If the suspension has been modified or tyres of a size other than specified are installed

⚠ WARNING

- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding.
- If the tyre sizes are changed, the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances. (→P.184)

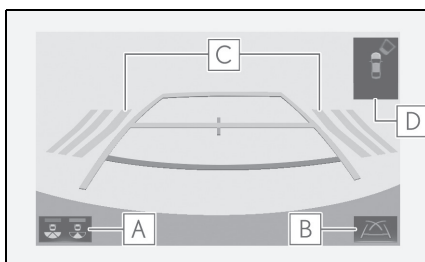
Screen display

The parking assist monitor screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to the "R" while the engine switch <power switch> is in ON.

Each time the display mode switching button is selected, the mode will change as follows:

▶ Rear view

Displays the rear view of the vehicle.

**A** Display mode switching button

Each time the button is selected, the rear view mode and the wide rear view mode

are switched.

B Guide line switching button

Select to switch the guide line mode. (→P.178)

- Each time the button is selected, the display mode changes in the following order:

Estimated course line display mode →
Parking assist guide line display mode →
Distance guide line display mode.

C Rear Crossing Traffic Alert *

When a sensor detects a vehicle approaching from the rear, the direction of the vehicle approaching from the rear is displayed and the buzzer sounds.

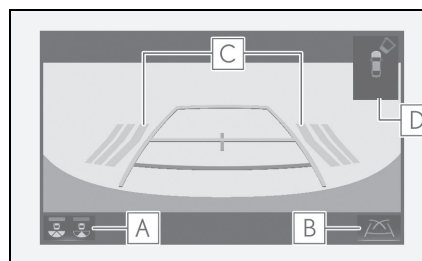
D Lexus parking assist-sensor

When a sensor detects a stationary object, the direction of and the approximate distance to the stationary object are displayed and the buzzer sounds.

*: If equipped

▶ Wide rear view

Displays a near 180° image from the rear view camera.

**A** Display mode switching button

Each time the button is selected, the rear view mode and the wide rear view mode are switched.

B Guide line switching button

Select to switch the guide line mode.

(→P.178)

- Each time the button is selected, the display mode changes in the following order:

Estimated course line display mode →
 Parking assist guide line display mode →
 Distance guide line display mode.

C Rear Crossing Traffic Alert*

When a sensor detects a vehicle approaching from the rear, the direction of the vehicle approaching from the rear is displayed and the buzzer sounds.

D Lexus parking assist-sensor

When a sensor detects a stationary object, the direction of and the approximate distance to the stationary object are displayed and the buzzer sounds.

* : If equipped

- For details about the Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function and Lexus parking assist-sensor, refer to the "OWNER'S MANUAL".

! WARNING

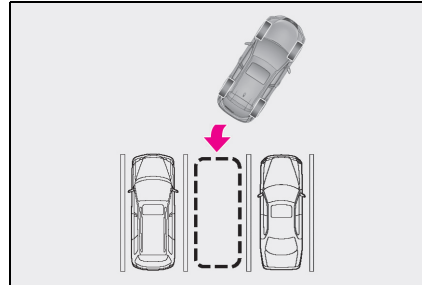
- As the Rear Crossing Traffic Alert display is displayed over the camera view, it may be difficult to see the Rear Crossing Traffic Alert display depending on the colour and brightness of the surrounding area.

Canceling Lexus parking assist monitor

The parking assist monitor is canceled when the shift lever is shifted into any position other than the "R".

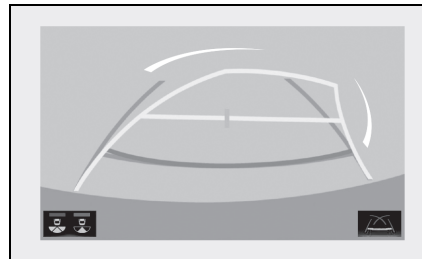
Using the system

Use any of the following modes.



▶ Estimated course line display mode (→P.179)

Estimated course lines are displayed which move in accordance with the operation of the steering wheel.



▶ Parking assist guide line display mode (→P.181)

The steering wheel return points (parking assist guide lines) are displayed.

This mode is recommended for those who are comfortable with parking the vehicle without the aid of the estimated course lines.



- ▶ Distance guide line display mode (→P.182)

Distance guide lines only are displayed.

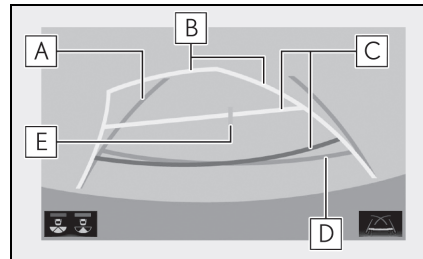
This mode is recommended for those who are comfortable with parking the vehicle without the aid of the guide lines.



Estimated course line display mode

Screen description

- ▶ Rear view



A Vehicle width guide lines

Displays a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.

B Estimated course lines

Show an estimated course when the steering wheel is turned.

C Distance guide lines

Show distance behind the vehicle when the steering wheel is turned.

- The guide lines move in conjunction with the estimated course lines.
- The guide lines display points approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (red) and approximately 1 m (3 ft.) (yellow) from the centre of the edge of the bumper.

D Distance guide line

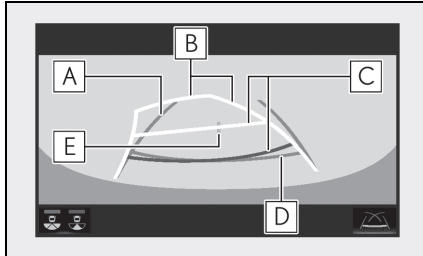
Shows distance behind the vehicle.

- Displays a point approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (blue) from the edge of the bumper.

E Vehicle centre guide line

Indicates the estimated vehicle centre on the ground.

► Wide rear view



A Vehicle width guide lines

Displays a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.

B Estimated course lines

Show an estimated course when the steering wheel is turned.

C Distance guide lines

Show distance behind the vehicle when the steering wheel is turned.

- The guide lines move in conjunction with the estimated course lines.
- The guide lines display points approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (red) and approximately 1 m (3 ft.) (yellow) from the centre of the edge of the bumper.

D Distance guide line

Shows distance behind the vehicle.

- Displays a point approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (blue) from the edge of the bumper.

E Vehicle centre guide line

Indicates the estimated vehicle centre on the ground.

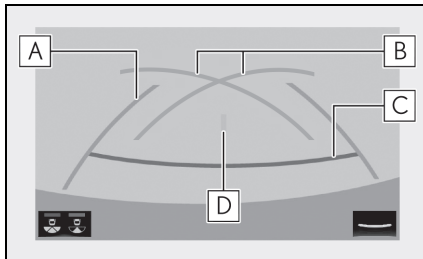
! WARNING

- If the steering wheel is straight and the vehicle width guide lines and the estimated course lines are not in alignment, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Parking assist guide line display mode

Screen description

► Rear view



A Vehicle width guide lines

Displays a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.

- The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.

B Parking assist guide lines

Show the path of the smallest turn possible behind the vehicle.

C Distance guide line

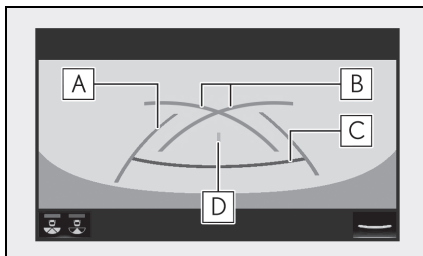
Shows distance behind the vehicle.

- Displays points approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (red) from the edge of the bumper.

D Vehicle centre guide line

Indicates the estimated vehicle centre on the ground.

► Wide rear view



A Vehicle width guide lines

Displays a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.

- The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.

B Parking assist guide lines

Show the path of the smallest turn possible behind the vehicle.

C Distance guide line

Shows distance behind the vehicle.

- Displays points approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (red) from the edge of the bumper.

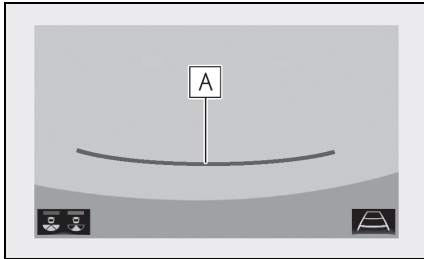
D Vehicle centre guide line

Indicates the estimated vehicle centre on the ground.

Distance guide line display mode

Screen description

- ▶ Rear view

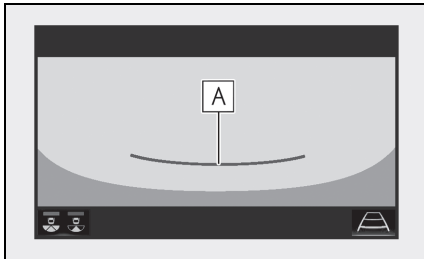


A Distance guide line

Shows distance behind the vehicle.

- Displays points approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (red) from the edge of the bumper.

- ▶ Wide rear view



A Distance guide line

Shows distance behind the vehicle.

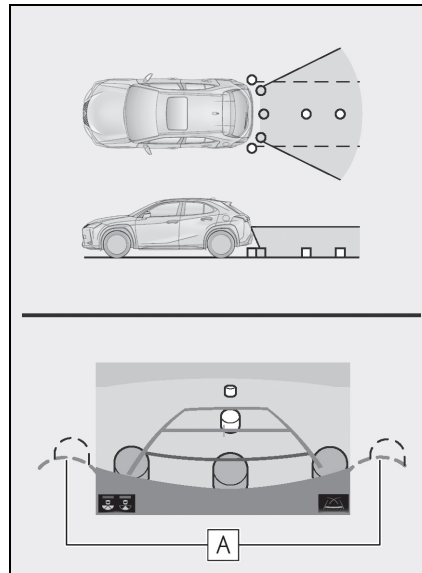
- Displays points approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (red) from the edge of the bumper.

Lexus parking assist monitor precautions

Area displayed on screen

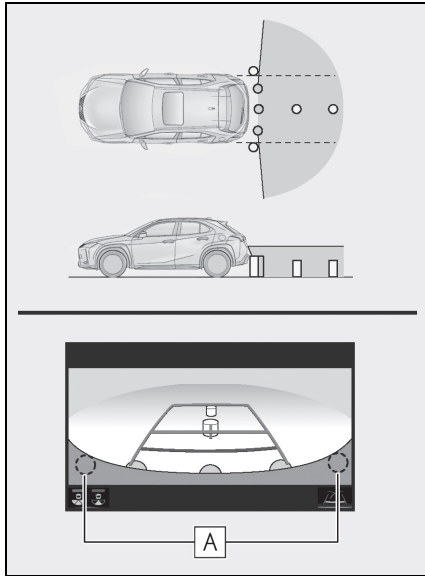
The parking assist monitor displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.

- ▶ Rear view



A Corners of bumper

- The area around both corners of the bumper will not be displayed.
- ▶ Wide rear view

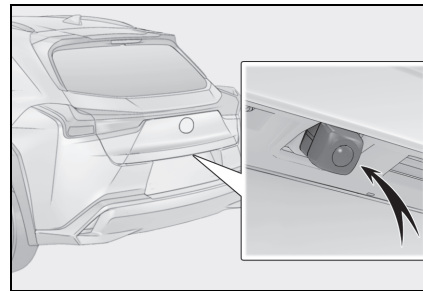


A Corners of bumper

- The area around both corners of the bumper will not be displayed.
-
- The image adjustment procedure for the parking assist monitor screen is the same as the procedure for adjusting the screen display. (→P.38)
 - The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.
 - Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be displayed.
 - The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.
 - Items which are located higher than the camera may not be displayed on the monitor.

The camera

The camera for the parking assist monitor is located as shown in the illustration.



■ Using the camera

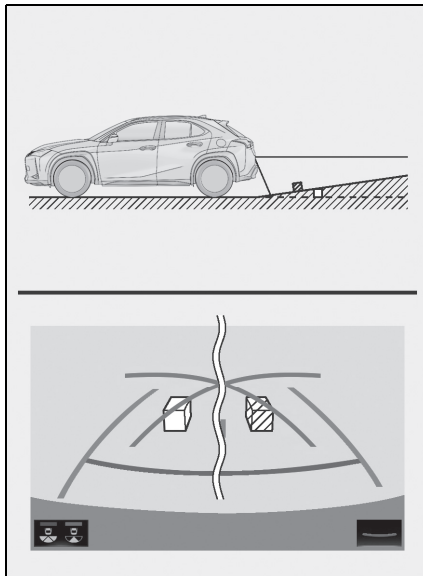
If dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud, etc.) is adhering to the camera, it cannot transmit a clear image. In this case, flush it with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.

**NOTICE**

- The parking assist monitor may not operate properly in the following cases.
 - If the back of the vehicle is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
 - As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
 - When cleaning the camera lens, flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe it with a soft and wet cloth. Strongly rubbing the camera lens may cause the camera lens to be scratched and unable to transmit a clear image.
 - Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or a glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
 - If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
 - When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
- Do not expose the camera to strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

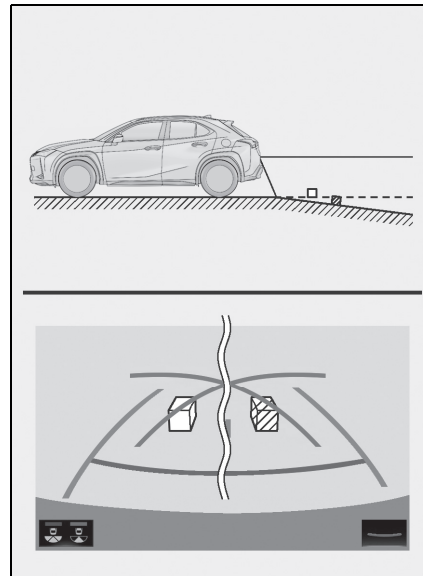
Differences between the screen and the actual road

- The distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.
- The distances between the vehicle width guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.
- The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.
 - **When the ground behind the vehicle slopes up sharply**
The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.



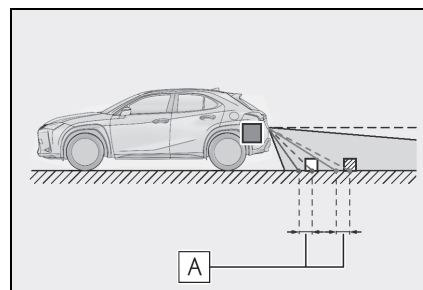
■ **When the ground behind the vehicle slopes down sharply**

The distance guide lines will appear to be farther from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.



■ **When any part of the vehicle sags**

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.



A A margin of error

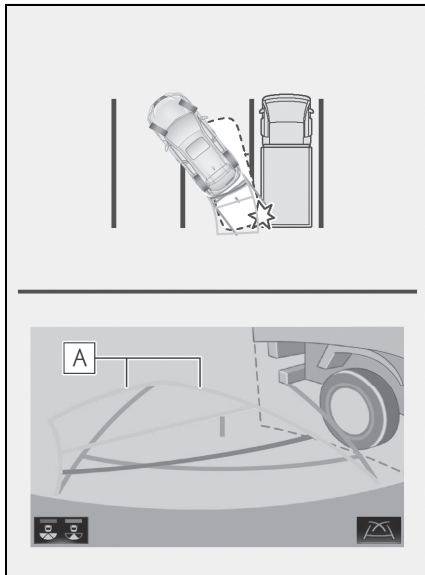
When approaching three-dimensional objects

The estimated course lines target flat

surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the estimated course lines and distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

■ **Estimated course lines**

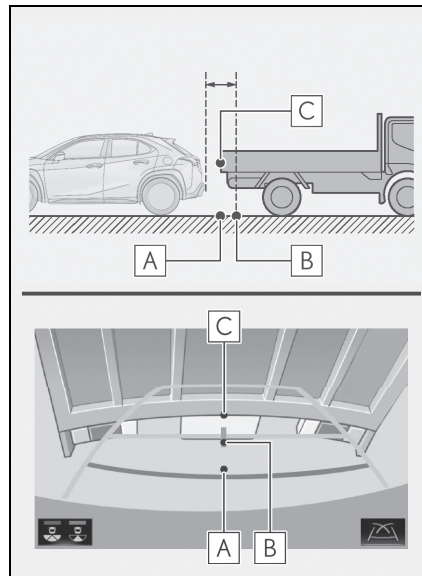
Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown below, the truck appears to be outside of the estimated course lines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the estimated course lines. In reality if you back up as guided by the estimated course lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.



■ **Distance guide lines**

■ **Distance guide lines**

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parking at point B. However, in reality if you back up to point A, you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that A is closest and C is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to A and C is the same, and B is farther than A and C.




Things you should know

If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The image is difficult to see	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The vehicle is in a dark area • The temperature around the lens is either high or low • The outside temperature is low • There are water droplets on the camera • It is raining or humid • Foreign matter (mud etc.) is adhering to the camera • Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera • The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights etc. 	<p>Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.)</p> <p>The procedure for adjusting the picture quality of the parking assist monitor is the same as the procedure for adjusting the screen display. (→P.38)</p>
The image is blurry	Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera.	Flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.
The image is out of alignment	The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The guide lines are very far out of alignment	The camera position is out of alignment.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The vehicle is tilted (there is a heavy load on the vehicle, tyre pressure is low due to a tyre puncture, etc.) • The vehicle is used on an incline. 	<p>If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction.</p> <p>Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.</p>
The estimated course lines move even though the steering wheel is straight	There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
Guide lines are not displayed	The back door is open.	<p>Close the back door.</p> <p>If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.</p>
 is displayed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 12-volt battery has been reinstalled. • The steering wheel has been moved while the 12-volt battery was being reinstalled. • 12-volt battery power is low. • The steering sensor has been reinstalled. • There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor. 	<p>Stop the vehicle, and turn the steering wheel as far as it will go to the left and right.</p> <p>If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.</p>

Panoramic view monitor*

*: If equipped

Panoramic view monitor assists the driver in viewing the surroundings, when operating at low speeds, by combining the front, side and rear cameras and displaying a complete vehicle overhead image on the screen.

When you press the camera switch or shift the shift lever to the “R” position while the engine switch <power switch> is in ON, the panoramic view monitor operates.

The monitor displays various views of the position and surroundings of the vehicle.

- The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

Driving precautions

The panoramic view monitor is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when checking around the vehicle. When using, be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding. If you do not, you may hit another vehicle or possibly cause an accident.

Pay attention to the following precautions when using the panoramic view monitor.

! WARNING

- Never depend on the panoramic view monitor entirely. The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state. Use caution just as you would when driving any other vehicle.
- Always make sure to check all around the vehicle with your own eyes when driving.
- Never drive while looking only at the screen as the image on the screen is different from actual conditions. If you are driving while looking only at the screen, you may hit a person or an object, resulting in an accident. When driving, be sure to check the vehicle's surroundings with your own eyes and the vehicle's mirrors.
- Depending on the circumstances of the vehicle (number of passengers, amount of luggage, etc.), the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change. Be sure to check visually around the vehicle before proceeding.
- Do not use the panoramic view monitor system in the following cases:
 - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
 - When using tyre chains or emergency tyres
 - When the front door or the back door is not closed completely
 - On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes
 - If the suspension has been modified or tyres of a size other than specified are installed
 - When any aftermarket parts have been installed on the bumper area which is displayed by the camera

**WARNING**

- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding.
- If the tyre sizes are changed, the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances. (→P.217)

**NOTICE**

- In panoramic view/moving view/see-through view/Side Clearance View/Cornering View, the system combines images taken from the front, back, left and right side cameras into a single image. There are limits to the range and content that can be displayed. Familiarize yourself with the characteristics of the panoramic view monitor system before using it.
- Image clarity may decline at the four corners of the panoramic view/moving view/see-through view/Side Clearance View/Cornering View. However, this is not a malfunction, as these are the regions along the border of each camera image where the images are combined.
- Depending on lighting conditions near each of the cameras, bright and dark patches may appear on the panoramic view/moving view/see-through view/Side Clearance View/Cornering View.

- The panoramic view/moving view/see-through view/Side Clearance View/Cornering View display does not extend higher than the installation position and image capture range of each camera.

- There are blind spots around the vehicle. Accordingly, there are regions not displayed in panoramic view/moving view/see-through view/Side Clearance View/Cornering View.

- Three-dimensional objects displayed in wide front view, rear view or side view may not be displayed in panoramic view/moving view/see-through view/Side Clearance View/Cornering View.

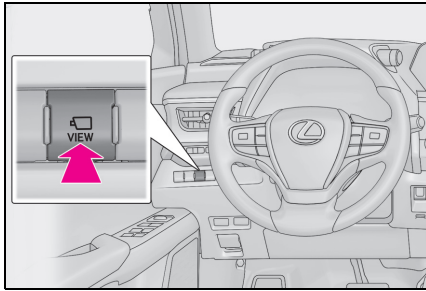
- People and other three-dimensional obstacles may appear differently when displayed on the panoramic view monitor. (These differences include, among others, cases in which displayed objects appear to have fallen over, disappear near image processing areas, appear from image processing areas, or when the actual distance to an object differs from the displayed position.)

- When the trunk, which is equipped with the back camera, or front doors, which are equipped with door mirrors that have built-in side cameras, are open, images will not be displayed properly on the panoramic view monitor.

- The vehicle icon displayed in panoramic view/moving view/see-through view/Side Clearance View/Cornering View is a computer generated image. Accordingly, properties such as the colour, shape and size will differ from the actual vehicle. For this reason, nearby three-dimensional objects may appear to be touching the vehicle, and actual distances to three-dimensional objects may differ from those displayed.

Camera switch

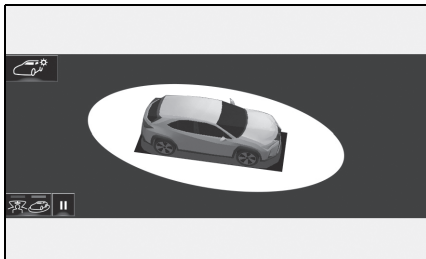
The camera switch is located as shown in the illustration.



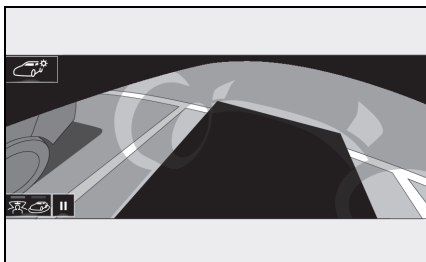
Display

Checking around the vehicle

- ▶ Moving view

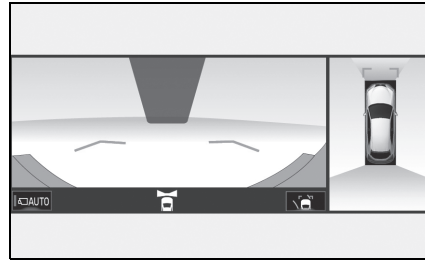


- ▶ See-through view



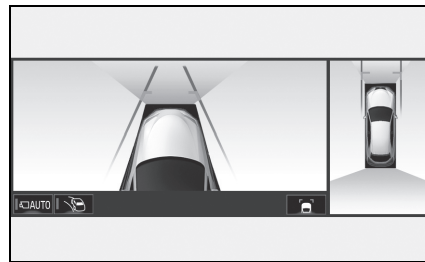
Checking the front and around the vehicle

- ▶ Wide front view & panoramic view

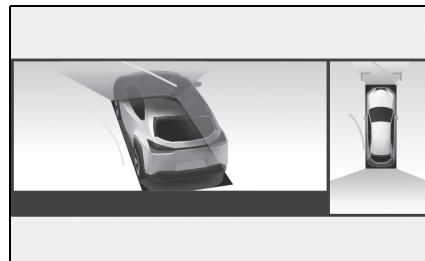


Checking the sides and around the vehicle

- ▶ Side Clearance View & panoramic view

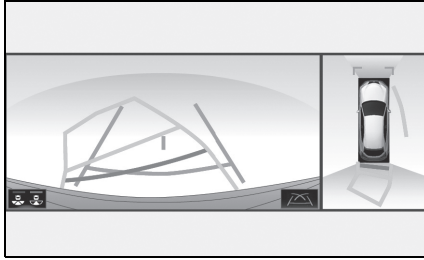


- ▶ Cornering View & panoramic view

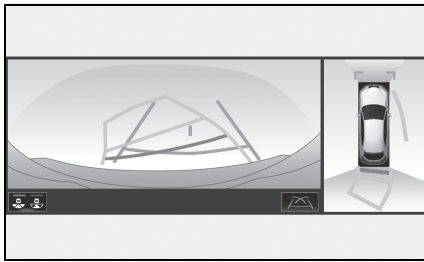


Checking the rear and around the vehicle

- ▶ Rear view & panoramic view

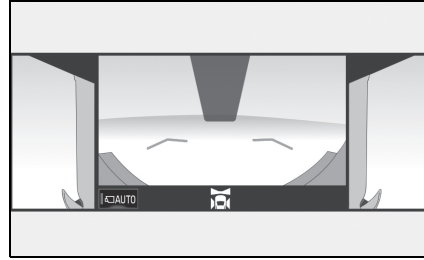


- ▶ Wide rear view & panoramic view

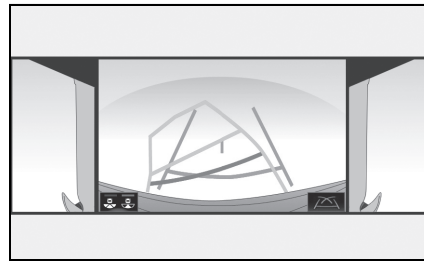


When folding the outside rear view mirrors

- ▶ Wide front view & side views



- ▶ Rear view & side views



- ▶ Wide rear view & side views

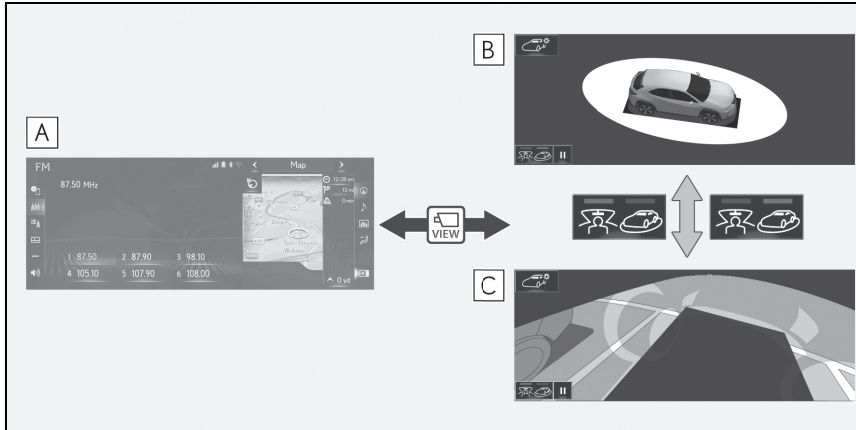


How to switch the display

When you press the camera switch or shift the shift lever to the "R" position while the engine switch <power switch> is in ON, the panoramic view monitor operates.

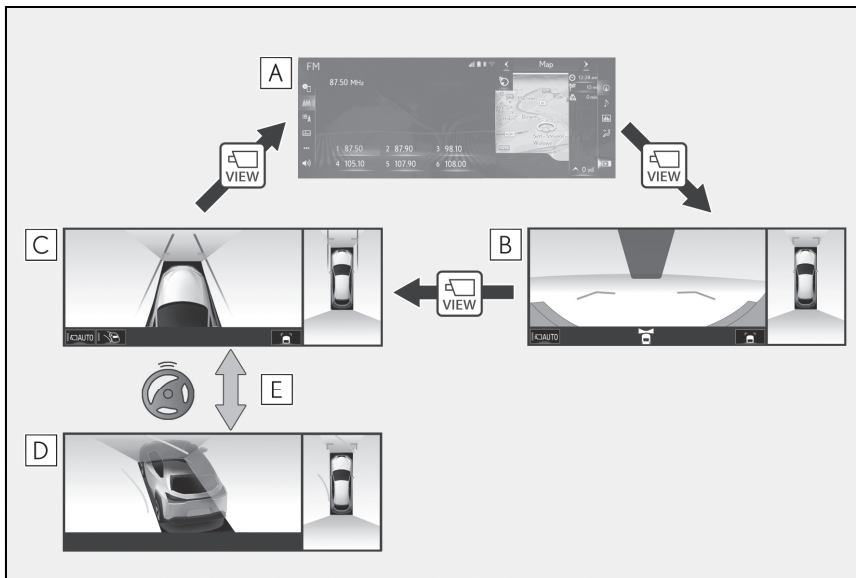
The monitor displays various views of the position of the vehicle. (The following is an example)

When the shift lever is in the "P" position



- A Map screen, audio screen, etc.
- B Moving view
- C See-through view

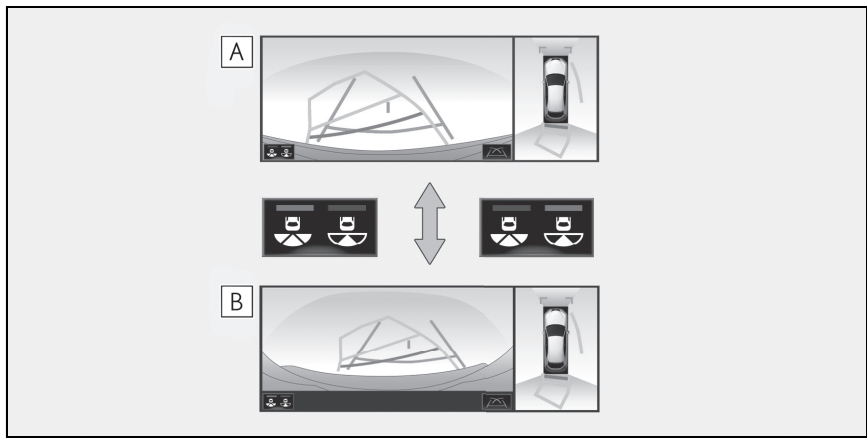
When the shift lever is in the "D" or "N" position



- A Map screen, audio screen, etc.

- B Wide front view & panoramic view
- C Side Clearance View & panoramic view
- D Cornering View & panoramic view
- E When the steering wheel is turned by 180° or more from the centre (straight-line) position

When the shift lever is in the "R" position



- A Rear view & panoramic view
- B Wide rear view & panoramic view

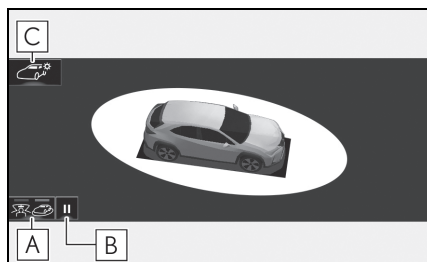
Checking around the vehicle

The moving view screen and the see-through view screen provide support when checking the areas of around the vehicle while parking. These screens display an image of the vicinity of the vehicle combined from the 4 cameras. The screen will display a 360° view around the vehicle from either inside the vehicle or from a birds-eye view at an angle.

To display the moving view/see-through view screen, press the camera switch when the shift lever is in the "P" position and the Lexus parking assist-sensor is enabled.

Screen display

▶ Moving view



A Display mode switching button

Select to change the display mode between the moving view and the see-through view.

B Rotation pause switch

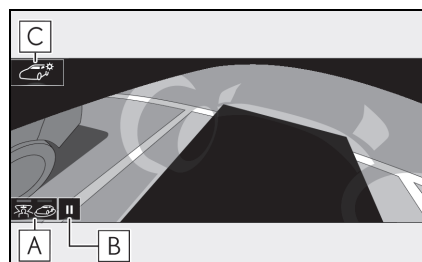
Select to pause the rotation of the screen.

To resume rotation, select .

C Body colour setting switch

Select to display the body colour setting screen and change the colour of the vehicle displayed on the panoramic view monitor. (→P.212)

▶ See-through view




A Display mode switching button

Select to change the display mode between the moving view and the see-through view.

B Rotation pause switch

Select to pause the rotation of the screen.

To resume rotation, select .

C Body colour setting switch

Select to display the body colour setting screen and change the colour of the vehicle displayed on the panoramic view monitor. (→P.212)

- Pressing the camera switch again changes the screen back to the previously displayed screen, such as the navigation screen.

Checking the front and around the vehicle

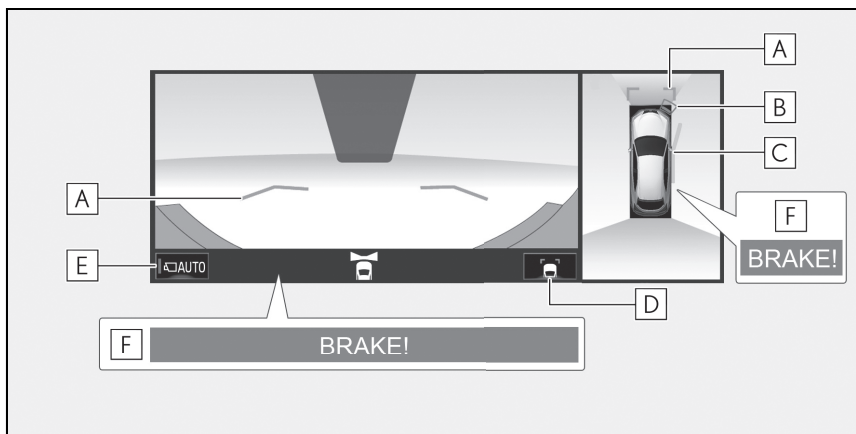
The wide front view & panoramic view screen provides support when checking the areas in front of the vehicle and around the vehicle when taking-off at T-intersections or other intersections during poor visibility.

To display the screen, press the camera switch when the shift lever is in the "N" or "D" position with the vehicle moving approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or less.

This screen will be displayed if the Lexus parking assist-sensor detects an object in front of your vehicle (Lexus parking assist-sensor linked display).

Screen display

- ▶ Wide front view & panoramic view



A Distance guide lines

Shows distance in front of the vehicle.

- Display points approximately 1 m (3 ft.) from the edge of the bumper.

B Lexus parking assist-sensor*

When a sensor detects a stationary object, the direction of and the approximate distance to the stationary object are displayed and the buzzer sounds.

C Estimated course lines

Shows an estimated course when the steering wheel is turned.

- This line will be displayed when the steering wheel is turned by 90° or more from the centre (straight-line) position.

D Guide line switching button

Select to change the guide line mode between the distance guide line mode and the estimated course line mode. (→P.197)

E Automatic display button

Select to turn automatic display mode on/off. The indicator on the button illuminates during automatic display mode. (→P.198)

F Pre-Collision System & Parking Support Brake^{*}

When the system determines that the possibility of a collision with detected target objects is high, a warning message is displayed.

*: If equipped

- Pressing the camera switch changes the screen to the Side Clearance View & panoramic view screen or previously displayed screen, such as the navigation screen.
- For details about the Lexus parking assist-sensor, and Pre-Collision System & Parking Support Brake function, refer to the "OWNER'S MANUAL".
- The display position of the Lexus parking assist-sensor and the position of obstacles displayed in the camera image do not match.

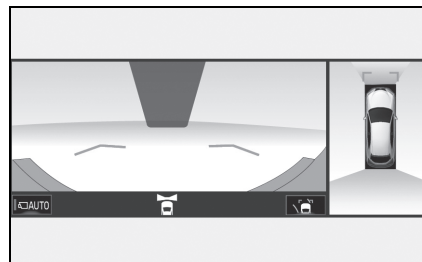
! WARNING

- When a sensor indicator on the Lexus parking assist-sensor display illuminates in red or a buzzer sounds continuously, be sure to check the area around the vehicle immediately and do not proceed any further until safety has been ensured, otherwise an unexpected accident may occur.
- As the Lexus parking assist-sensor display is displayed over the camera view, it may be difficult to see the Lexus parking assist-sensor display depending on the colour and brightness of the surrounding area.

Switching the guide line mode

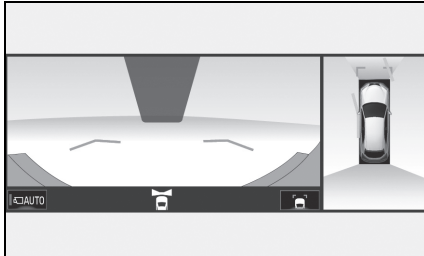
Each time the guide line switching button is selected, the mode will change as follows:

▶ Distance guide line



- Only the distance guide lines are displayed.

▶ Estimated course line



- Estimated course lines will be added to the distance guide lines.

Automatic display mode

In addition to screen switching by operating the camera switch, automatic display mode is available. In this mode, the screen is switched automatically in response to vehicle speed.

In automatic display mode, the monitor will automatically display images in the following situations:

- When the shift lever is shifted to "N" or "D" position.
- When vehicle speed is reduced to approximately 10km/h (6 mph) or less.

Checking the sides of the vehicle

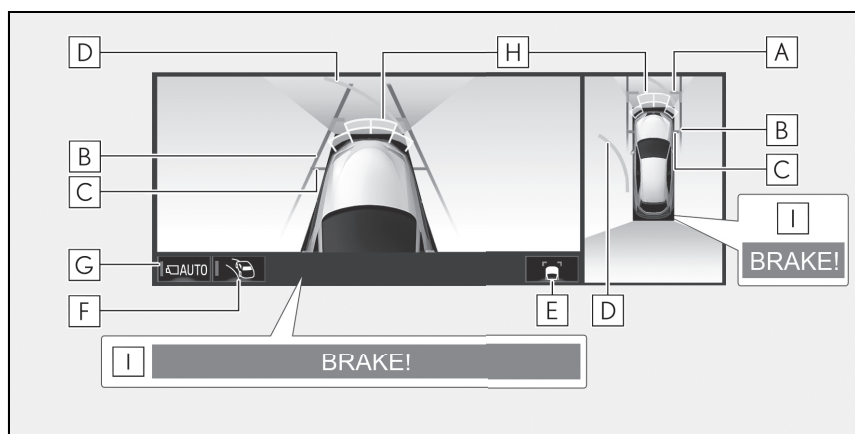
The Side Clearance View & panoramic view screen/Cornering View & panoramic view screen provide support to check the areas around the sides of the vehicle when driving on a narrow road.

To display the Side Clearance View & panoramic view screen, press the camera switch repeatedly when the shift lever is in the "N" or "D" position with the vehicle moving approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or less.

The Cornering View & panoramic view screen will be displayed when the steering wheel is turned by 180° or more from the centre (straight-line) position when automatic display mode of the Cornering View display is enabled. When the turning angle of the steering wheel becomes 45° or less from the centre position, the screen will return to the Side Clearance View & panoramic view screen.

Screen display

- ▶ Side Clearance View & panoramic view



- A** Distance guide lines

Show distance in front of the vehicle.

- Display points approximately 1 m (3 ft.) from the edge of the bumper.

- B** Vehicle width guide lines

Shows guide lines of the vehicle's width including the outside rear view mirrors.

- C** Front tyre guide lines

Shows guide lines of where the front tyre touches the ground.

D Estimated course lines

Shows an estimated course when the steering wheel is turned.

- This line will be displayed when the steering wheel is turned by 90° or more from the centre (straight-line) position.

E Guide line switching button

Select to change the guide line mode between the distance guide line mode and the estimated course line mode. (→P.197)

F Automatic display button of Cornering View

Select to turn automatic display mode of Cornering View on/off. The indicator on the button illuminates during automatic display mode of Cornering View. (→P.202)

G Automatic display button

Select to turn automatic display mode on/off. The indicator on the button illuminates during automatic display mode. (→P.201)

H Lexus parking assist-sensor*

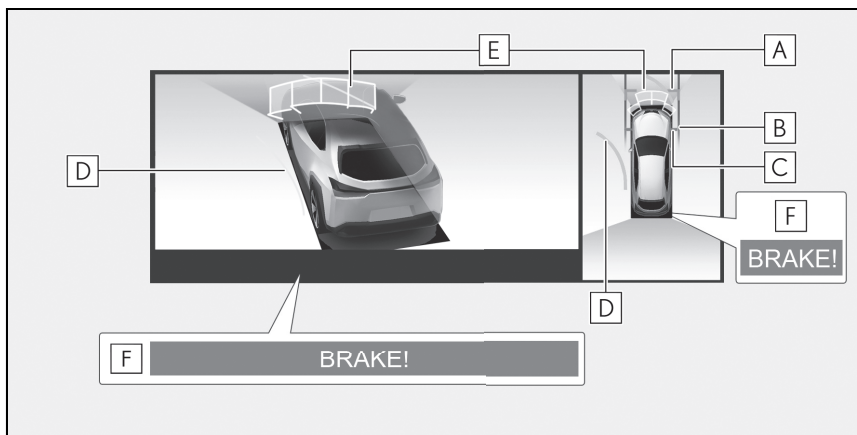
When a sensor detects a stationary object, the direction of and the approximate distance to the stationary object are displayed and the buzzer sounds.

I Pre-Collision System & Parking Support Brake*

When the system determines that the possibility of a collision with detected target objects is high, a warning message is displayed.

*: If equipped

► Cornering View & panoramic view



A Distance guide lines

Show distance in front of the vehicle.

- Display points approximately 1 m (3 ft.) from the edge of the bumper.

B Vehicle width guide lines

Shows guide lines of the vehicle's width including the outside rear view mirrors.

C Front tyre guide lines

Shows guide lines of where the front tyre touches the ground.

D Estimated course lines

Shows an estimated course when the steering wheel is turned.

- This line will be displayed when the steering wheel is turned by 90° or more from the centre (straight-line) position.

E Lexus parking assist-sensor

When a sensor detects a stationary object, the direction of and the approximate distance to the stationary object are displayed and the buzzer sounds.

F Pre-Collision System & Parking Support Brake*

When the system determines that the possibility of a collision with detected target objects is high, a warning message is displayed.

* : If equipped

- Pressing the camera switch changes the screen to the wide front view & panoramic view screen or previously displayed screen, such as the navigation screen.
- For details about the Lexus parking assist-sensor and Pre-Collision System & Parking Support Brake function, refer to the "OWNER'S MANUAL".
- The display position of the Lexus parking assist-sensor and the position of target objects displayed in the camera image do not match.

⚠ WARNING

- When a sensor indicator on the Lexus parking assist-sensor display illuminates in red or a buzzer sounds continuously, be sure to check the area around the vehicle immediately and do not proceed any further until safety has been ensured, otherwise an unexpected accident may occur.
- As the Lexus parking assist-sensor display is displayed over the camera view, it may be difficult to see the Lexus parking assist-sensor display depending on the colour and brightness of the surrounding area.

Automatic display mode

In addition to screen switching by operating the camera switch, automatic display mode is available. In this mode, the screen is switched automati-

cally in response to vehicle speed.

In automatic display mode, the monitor will automatically display images in the following situations:


- When the shift lever is shifted to "N"

or “D” position.

- When vehicle speed is reduced to approximately 10km/h (6 mph) or less.

Automatic display mode of Cornering View

When automatic display mode of the Cornering View display is enabled, the screen will change automatically between the Side Clearance View and Cornering View depending on the turning angle of the steering wheel.

Each time  is selected, automatic display mode of the Cornering View display is enabled/disabled.

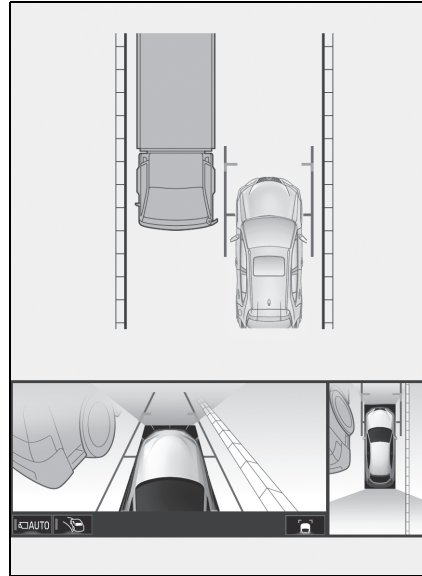
In automatic display mode of Cornering View, the monitor will automatically display Cornering View images in the following situations:

- When the shift lever is shifted to “N” or “D” position.
- When vehicle speed is reduced to approximately 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.
- When the steering wheel is turned by 180° or more from the centre (straight-line) position.

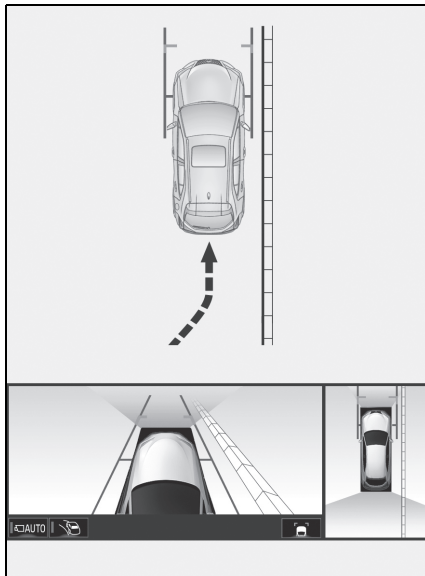
Cornering View images will disappear when the turning angle of the steering wheel becomes 45° or less from the centre (straight-line) position.

Using the vehicle width guide line

- ▶ Side Clearance View & panoramic view



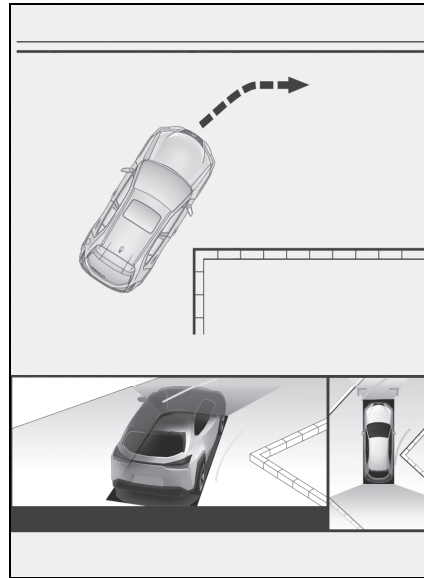
- Check the positions and distance between the vehicle width guide line and a target object such as the obstacle or curb of the road.



- Pull over to the curb as shown in the illustration above, taking care not to let the vehicle width guide line overlap the target object.
- Ensure that the vehicle width guide line is parallel to the target object.

Using the estimated course line

- ▶ Cornering View & panoramic view



- Check the positions and distance between the inner estimated course line and a target object such as the obstacle or curb of the road.
- Take care not to let the estimated course line overlap the target object.

Checking the rear and around the vehicle

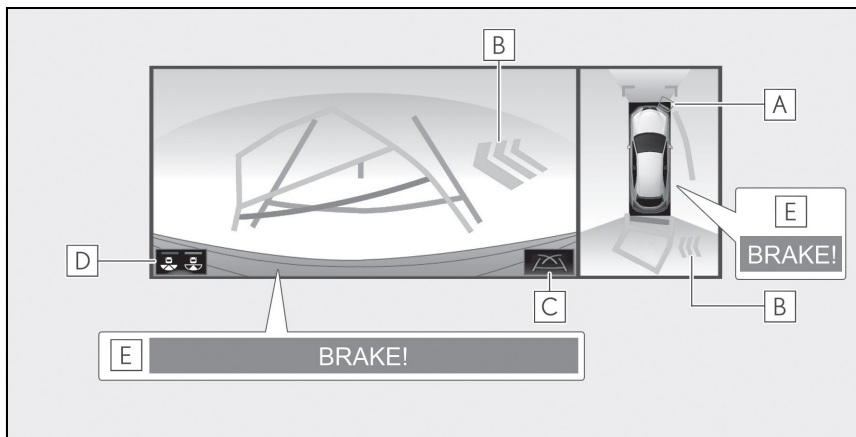
The rear view & panoramic view/wide rear view & panoramic view screen provide support when checking the areas of behind the vehicle and around the vehicle while backing up, for example while parking.

The screens will be displayed when the shift lever is in the "R" position.

Screen display

Each time the display mode switching button is selected, the mode will change as follows:

- ▶ Rear view & panoramic view



- A** Lexus parking assist-sensor*

When a sensor detects a stationary object, the direction of and the approximate distance to the stationary object are displayed and the buzzer sounds.

- B** Rear Crossing Traffic Alert*

When a sensor detects a vehicle approaching from the rear, the direction of the vehicle approaching from the rear is displayed and the buzzer sounds.

- C** Guide line switching button

Select to switch the guide line mode. (→P.206)

- D** Display mode switching button

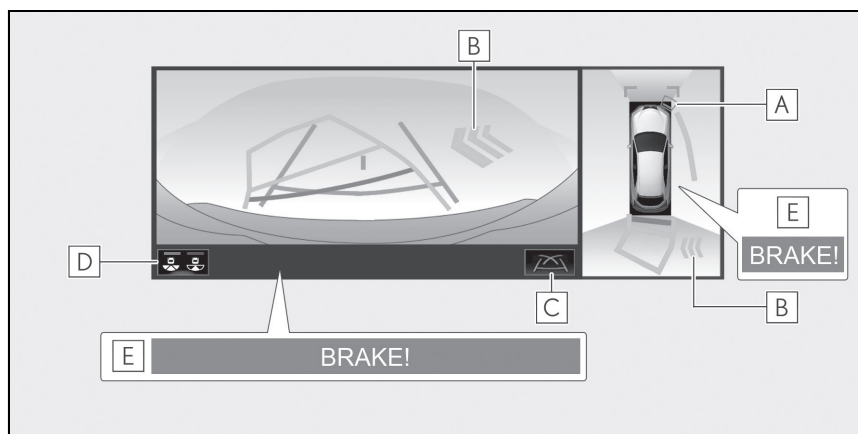
Each time the display mode switching button is selected, the mode will change between the rear view & panoramic view mode and the wide rear view & panoramic view mode.

E Parking Support Brake*

When the system determines that the possibility of a collision with detected target objects is high, a warning message is displayed.

*: If equipped

▶ Wide rear view & panoramic view

**A** Lexus parking assist-sensor*

When a sensor detects a stationary object, the direction of and the approximate distance to the stationary object are displayed and the buzzer sounds.

B Rear Crossing Traffic Alert*

When a sensor detects a vehicle approaching from the rear, the direction of the vehicle approaching from the rear is displayed and the buzzer sounds.

C Guide line switching button

Select to switch the guide line mode. (→P.206)

D Display mode switching button

Each time the display mode switching button is selected, the mode will change between the rear view & panoramic view mode and the wide rear view & panoramic view mode.

E Parking Support Brake*

When the system determines that the possibility of a collision with detected target objects is high, a warning message is displayed.

*: If equipped

- The monitor is cancelled when the shift lever is shifted into any position other than the “R” position.
- For details about the Lexus parking assist-sensor and Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function,

Parking Support Brake function, refer to the "OWNER'S MANUAL".

- The display position of the Lexus parking assist-sensor and the position of target objects displayed in the camera image do not match.

⚠ WARNING

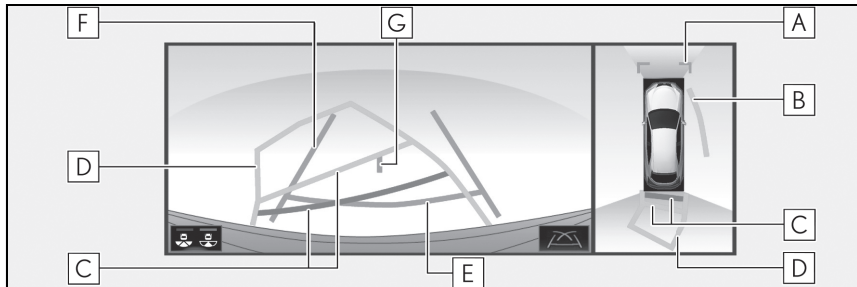
- When a sensor indicator on the Lexus parking assist-sensor display illuminates in red or a buzzer sounds continuously, be sure to check the area around the vehicle immediately and do not proceed any further until safety has been ensured, otherwise an unexpected accident may occur.
- As the Lexus parking assist-sensor display and Rear Crossing Traffic Alert display are displayed over the camera view, it may be difficult to see the Lexus parking assist-sensor display and Rear Crossing Traffic Alert display depending on the colour and brightness of the surrounding area.

Guide lines displayed on the screen

Each time the guide line switching button is selected, the mode will change as follows:

- ▶ Estimated course line

Estimated course lines are displayed which move in accordance with the operation of the steering wheel.



A Distance guide lines

Shows distance in front of the vehicle.

- Display points approximately 1 m (3 ft.) from the edge of the bumper.

B Estimated course line

Shows a side estimated course when the steering wheel is turned.

C Distance guide lines

Shows the distance behind the vehicle when the steering wheel is turned.

- The guide lines move in conjunction with the estimated course lines.
- The guide lines display points approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (red) and approximately 1 m

(3 ft.) (yellow) from the centre of the edge of the bumper.

D Estimated course line

Shows a rear estimated course when the steering wheel is turned.

E Distance guide line

Shows the distance behind the vehicle.

- Displays a point approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (red^{*}) from the edge of the bumper.

F Vehicle width guide lines

Displays a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.

G Vehicle centre guide line

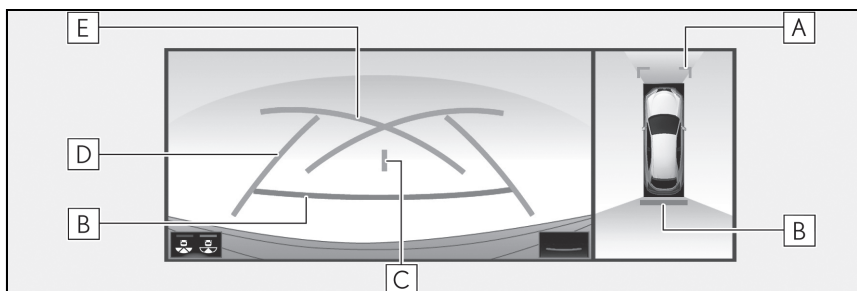
Indicates the estimated vehicle centre on the ground.

*: In estimated course line mode, the line will turn blue.

▶ Parking assist guide line

The steering wheel return points (parking assist guide lines) are displayed.

This mode is recommended for those who are comfortable with parking the vehicle without the aid of the estimated course lines.



A Distance guide lines

Shows distance in front of the vehicle.

- Display points approximately 1 m (3 ft.) from the edge of the bumper.

B Distance guide line

Shows the distance behind the vehicle.

- Displays a point approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (red^{*}) from the edge of the bumper.

C Vehicle centre guide line

Indicates the estimated vehicle centre on the ground.

D Vehicle width guide lines

Displays a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.

E Parking assist guide lines

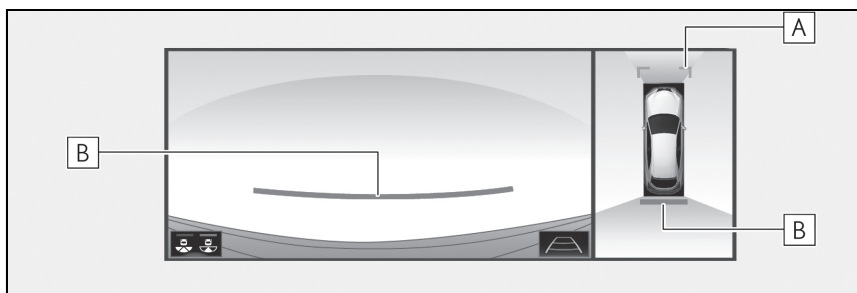
Shows the path of the smallest turn possible behind the vehicle.

*: In estimated course line mode, the line will turn blue.

▶ Distance guide line

Only distance guide line is displayed.

This mode is recommended for those who are comfortable with parking the vehicle without the aid of the guide lines.



A Distance guide lines

Shows distance in front of the vehicle.

- Display points approximately 1 m (3 ft.) from the edge of the bumper.

B Distance guide line

Shows the distance behind the vehicle.

- Displays a point approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (red*) from the edge of the bumper.

*: In estimated course line mode, the line will turn blue.

- The display position of the Lexus parking assist-sensor and the position of target objects displayed in the camera image do not match.

⚠ WARNING

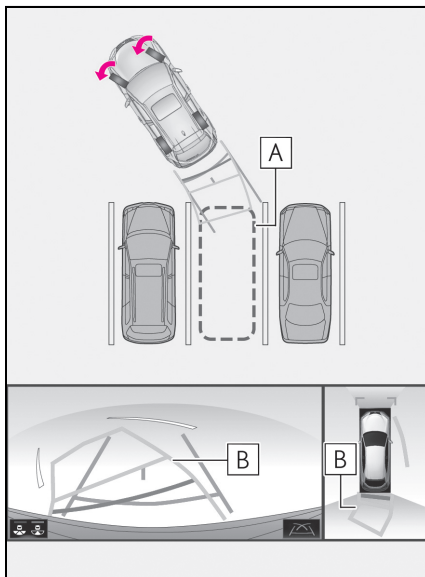
- Depending on the circumstances of the vehicle (number of passengers, amount of luggage, etc.), the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change. Be sure to check visually around the vehicle before proceeding.
- If the steering wheel is straight and the vehicle width guide lines and the estimated course lines are not in alignment, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not use the system if the display is incorrect due to an uneven (hilly) road or a non-straight (curvy) road.

Parking

Using the estimated course line

When parking in a space which is in the reverse direction to the space described in the procedure below, the steering directions will be reversed.

- 1 Shift the shift lever to the “R” position.
- 2 Turn the steering wheel so that the estimated course lines are within the parking space, and back up slowly.

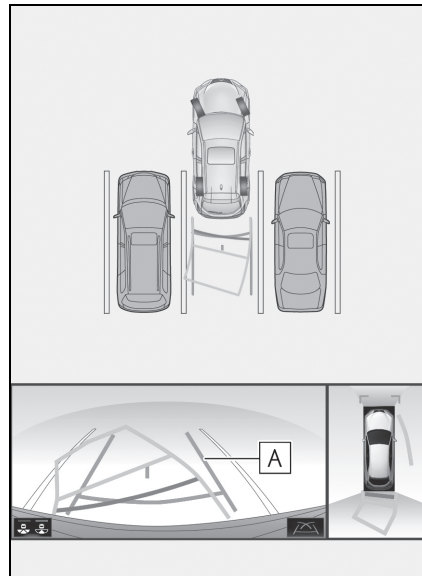


A Parking space

B Estimated course lines

- 3 When the rear position of the vehicle has entered the parking space, turn the steering wheel so that the vehicle width guide lines are within

the left and right dividing lines of the parking space.



A Vehicle width guide line

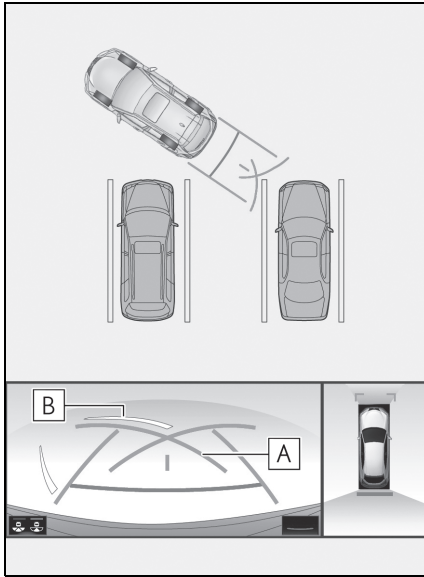
- 4 Once the vehicle width guide lines and the parking space lines are parallel, straighten the steering wheel and back up slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.
- 5 Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place, and finish parking.

Using parking assist guide line

When parking in a space which is in the reverse direction to the space described in the procedure below, the steering directions will be reversed.

- 1 Shift the shift lever to the “R” position.

- Back up until the parking assist guide line meets the edge of the dividing line of the parking space.



A Parking assist guide line

B Parking space dividing line

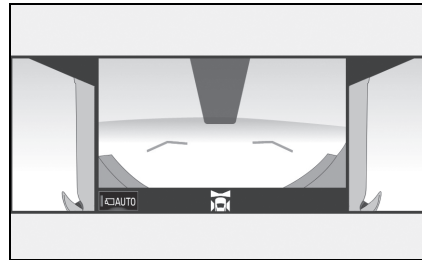
- Turn the steering wheel all the way to the left, and back up slowly.
- Once the vehicle is parallel with the parking space, straighten the steering wheel and back up slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.
- Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place, and finish parking.

When folding the outside rear view mirrors

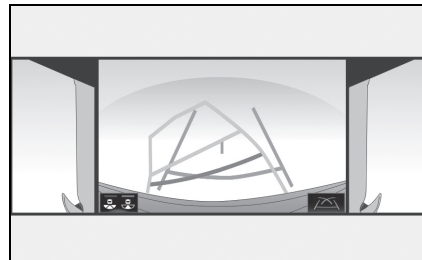
Even when outside rear view mirrors are stored, the monitor can display various images of the vicinity of the vehicle and assist the operation in the confirming safe conditions in a narrow places, parking, etc.

Screen display

- Wide front view & side views



- Rear view & side views



- Wide rear view & side views



- For details about the front view and the rear view: →P.196, 204
- When the main switch is pressed while the side view and wide front view are displayed, the navigation screen or information setting screen is displayed.

WARNING

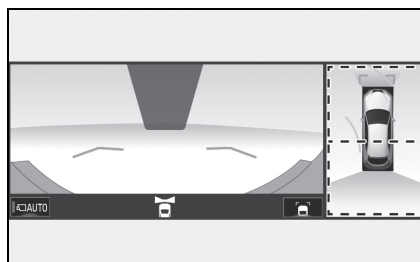
- When a sensor indicator on the Lexus parking assist-sensor display illuminates in red or a buzzer sounds continuously, be sure to check the area around the vehicle immediately and do not proceed any further until safety has been ensured, otherwise an unexpected accident may occur.

Magnifying function

If displayed objects are too small to see clearly when the panoramic view is displayed, the area around the front side or rear side of the vehicle can be magnified.

Magnifying the display

- 1 Turn the Lexus parking assist-sensor on.
- 2 Select the area on the panoramic view display you wish to magnify.



- Selecting one of the 2 areas within the dotted lines will magnify that area. (Dotted lines are not displayed on the actual display.)
- To return to the normal view, select the panoramic view display again.


- The magnifying function is enabled when all of the following conditions are met:
 - The wide front view & panoramic view/Side Clearance View & panoramic view/rear view & panoramic view/wide rear view & panoramic view is displayed.
 - The vehicle speed is below approximately 12 km/h (7 mph).
 - The Lexus parking assist-sensor is available.
- In the following situations, the magnified display will be canceled automatically:

- The vehicle speed is approximately 12 km/h (7 mph) or higher.
- The Lexus parking assist-sensor is unavailable.
- When the display is magnified, the guide lines will not be displayed.

Customizing the panoramic view monitor

The colour of the vehicle displayed on the panoramic view monitor can be changed.

Changing the body colour displayed in the panoramic view monitor

- 1 Display the moving view/see-through view screen. (→P.195)
- 2 Select .
- 3 Select the desired colour.



Panoramic view monitor precautions

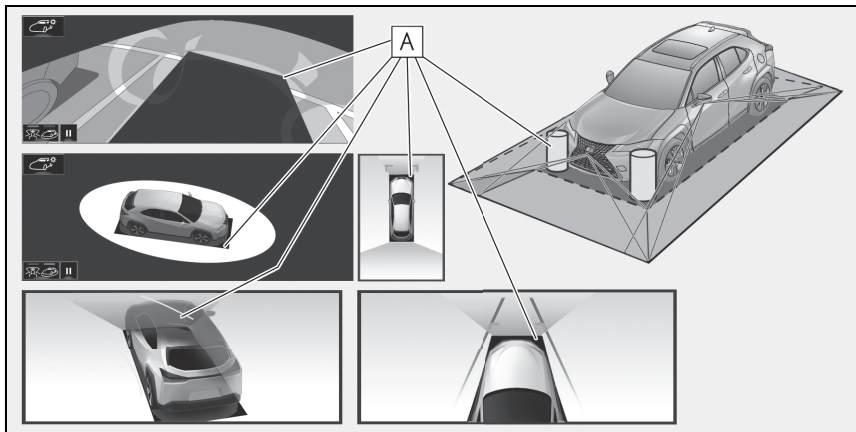
Area displayed on screen

Area of image of panoramic view

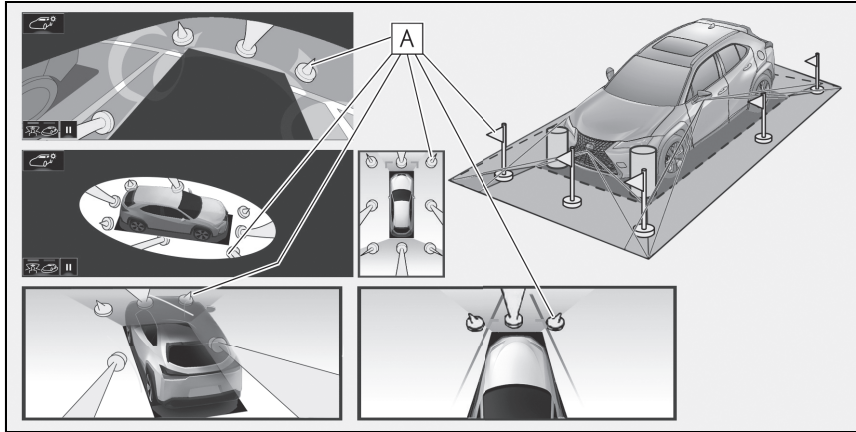
The panoramic view monitor displays an image of the surrounding view of the vehicle.

Since the panoramic view processes and displays images based on flat road surfaces, it cannot depict the position of three-dimension objects (such as vehicle bumpers, etc.) that are in positions higher than the surface of the road. Even if there is room between the bumpers of the vehicles and it seems not likely to collide in the image, in reality, the both vehicles are on a collision course.

Check the safety of the surroundings directly.

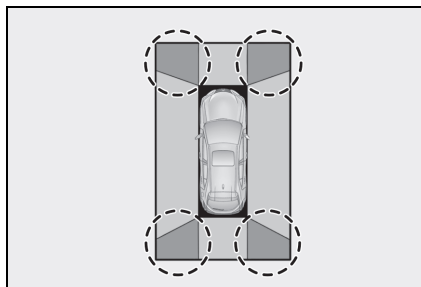


A Objects located in the shaded areas will not be displayed on the screen.



A Parts of objects which extend above a certain height cannot be displayed on the screen.

- As the images obtained from four cameras are processed and displayed on the standard of a flat road surface; the panoramic view/moving view/see-through view/Side Clearance View/Cornering View may be displayed as follows.
 - Objects may look collapsed; thinner or bigger than usual.
 - An object with a higher position than the road surface may look farther away than it actually is or may not appear at all.
 - Tall objects may appear protruding from the non-displayed areas of the image.
- Variations in the brightness of the image may appear for every camera.
- The displayed image may be shifted by inclination of the vehicle body, change in vehicle height, etc., depending on the number of passengers, amount of luggage, fuel quantity, etc.
- If the front doors or back door are not completely closed; neither the image nor the guide lines are displayed.
- The position relations of the vehicle icon and the road surface or obstacle may differ from the actual positions.
- The black areas of the vicinity of the vehicle icon are areas that are not captured by the camera.
- Images like the following are combined, thus some areas may be difficult to view.

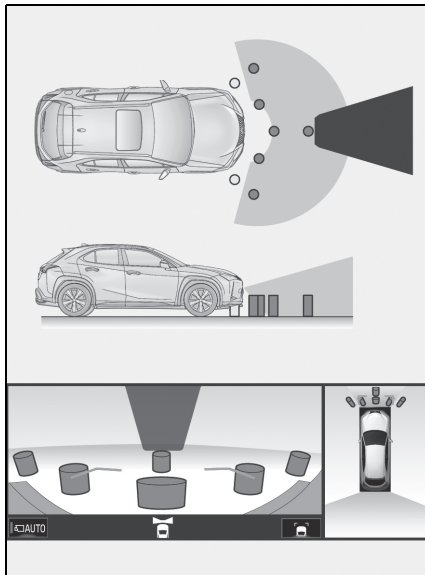


⚠ WARNING

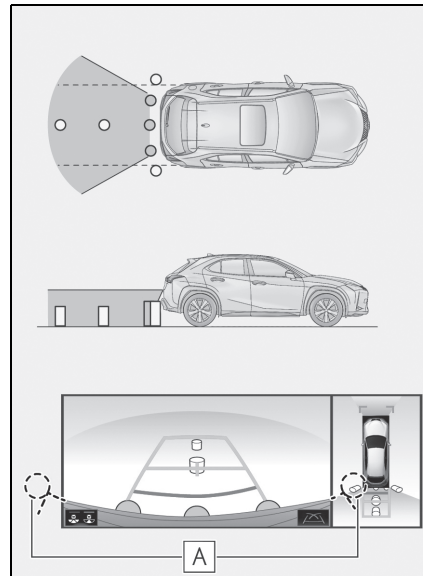
- When a sensor indicator on the Lexus parking assist-sensor display illuminates in red or a buzzer sounds continuously, be sure to check the area around the vehicle immediately and do not proceed any further until safety has been ensured, otherwise an unexpected accident may occur.

Area of the image captured by the camera

▶ Wide front view

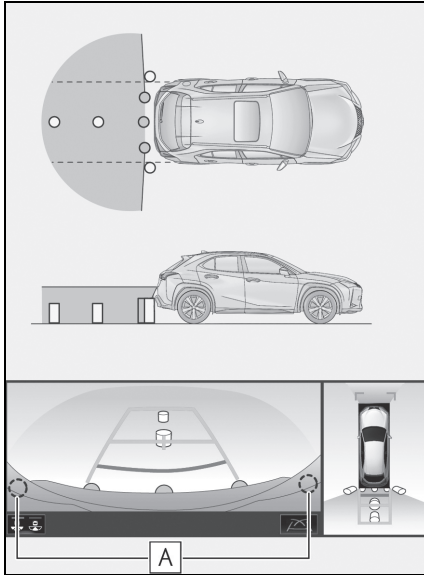


▶ Rear view



- A** The area around both corners of the bumper will not be displayed.

► Wide rear view



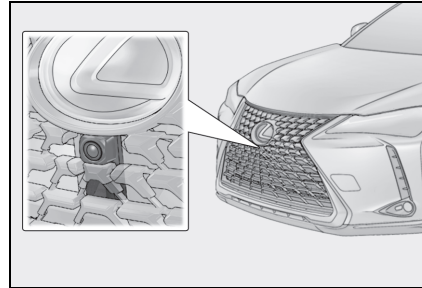
A The area around both corners of the bumper will not be displayed.

- Black masking is done for distance detection differences to the front of the vehicle.
- The area covered by the camera is limited. Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be seen on the screen.
- The area displayed on the screen may vary depending on vehicle orientation or road conditions.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distance.

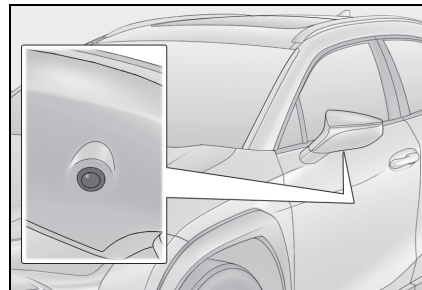
The camera

The cameras for the panoramic view monitor are located as shown in the illustrations.

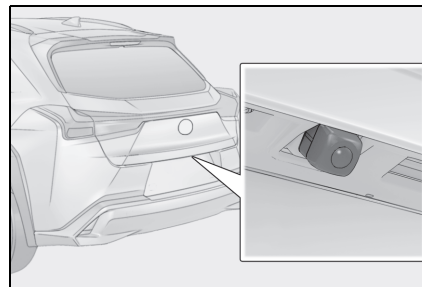
► Front camera



► Side cameras



► Rear camera



Using the camera

If dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud, etc.) is adhering to the camera, it cannot transmit a clear image. In this case, flush it with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.

**NOTICE**

- The panoramic view monitor may not operate properly in the following cases.
 - If the camera is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
 - As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
 - When cleaning the camera lens, flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe it with a soft and wet cloth. Strongly rubbing the camera lens may cause the camera lens to be scratched and unable to transmit a clear image.
 - Do not allow an organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or a glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
 - If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
 - When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
- Do not expose the camera to strong impacts as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

Difference between the screen and the actual road

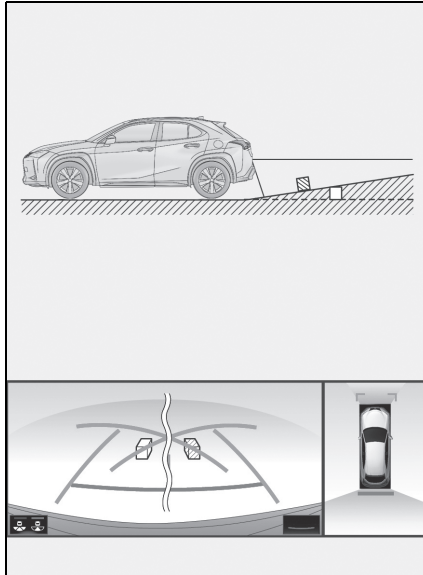
- The distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even

when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

- The distances between the vehicle width guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.
- The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

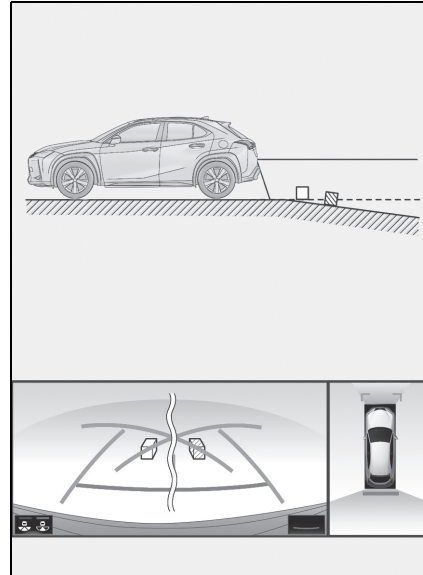
When the ground behind the vehicle slopes up sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.



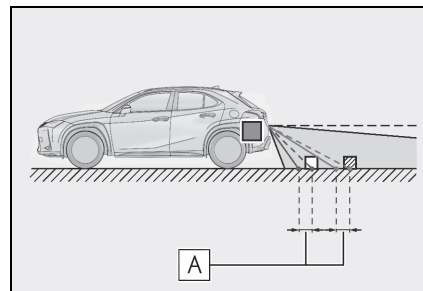
When the ground behind the vehicle slopes down sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be farther from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.



When any part of the vehicle sags

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.



A A margin of error

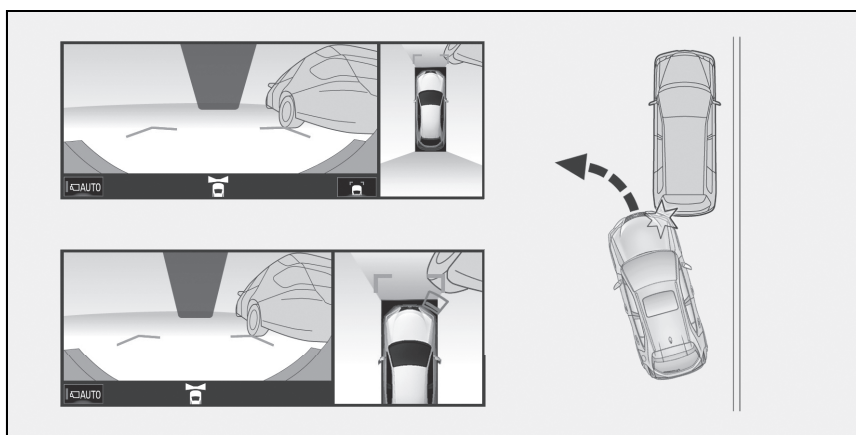
Distortion of three-dimensional objects on the screen

When there are three-dimensional objects (such as vehicle bumpers, etc.) nearby

in positions higher than the surface of the road, take extra care when using the following.

Panoramic view display (including magnified display), Side Clearance View and Cornering View display

Since the panoramic view, Side Clearance View and Cornering View process and display images based on flat road surfaces, it cannot depict the position of three-dimension objects (such as vehicle bumpers, etc.) that are in positions higher than the surface of the road. For example, even though it appears that there is space between the bumpers of the two vehicles in the illustration below and they are not likely to collide, in reality, a collision is about to occur.



⚠ WARNING

- When a sensor indicator on the Lexus parking assist-sensor display illuminates in red or a buzzer sounds continuously, be sure to check the area around the vehicle immediately and do not proceed any further until safety has been ensured, otherwise an unexpected accident may occur.

When approaching three-dimensional objects

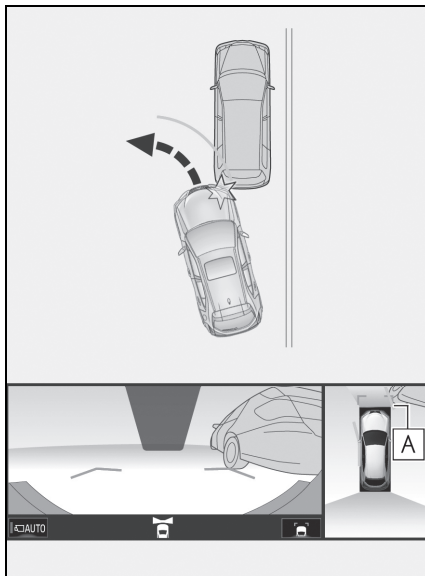
The estimated course lines target flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the estimated course lines and distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

⚠ WARNING

● When a sensor indicator on the Lexus parking assist-sensor display illuminates in red or a buzzer sounds continuously, be sure to check the area around the vehicle immediately and do not proceed any further until safety has been ensured, otherwise an unexpected accident may occur.

Estimated course lines

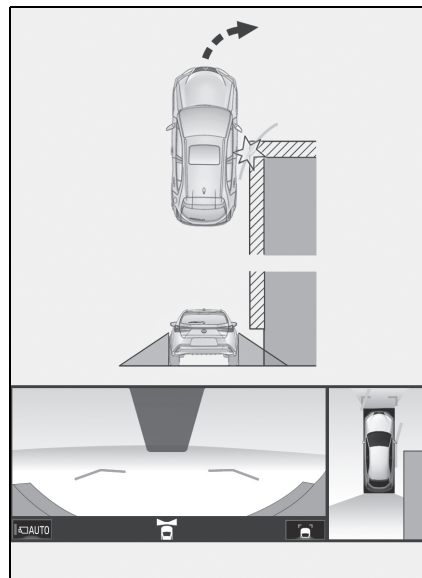
Since the estimated course line is displayed for a flat road surface, it cannot depict the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicle bumpers, etc.) that are in positions higher than the surface of the road. Even if the bumper of the vehicle is on the outside of the estimated course line in the image, in reality, the vehicles are on a collision course.



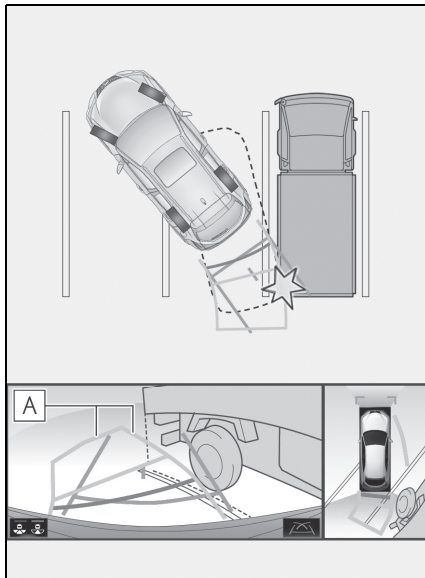
A Estimated course line

Three-dimensional objects (such as the overhang of a wall or loading platform of a truck) in high positions may not be

projected on the screen. Check the safety of the surroundings directly.



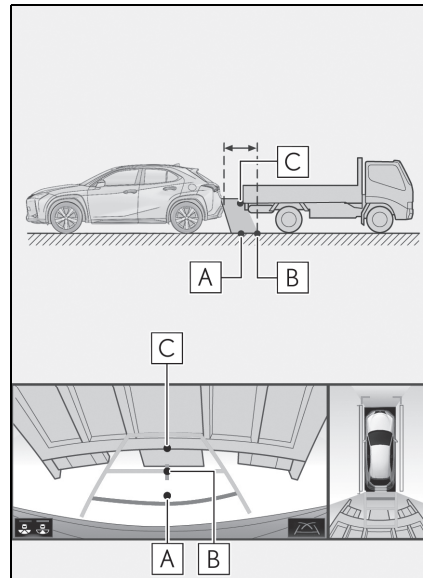
Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown below, the truck appears to be outside of the estimated course lines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the estimated course lines. In reality if you back up as guided by the estimated course lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.



A Estimated course lines

Distance guide lines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parking at point **B**. However, in reality if you back up to point **A**, you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that **A** is closest and **C** is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to **A** and **C** is the same, and **B** is farther than **A** and **C**.




Things you should know

If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The image is difficult to see	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The vehicle is in a dark area • The temperature around the lens is either high or low • The outside temperature is low • There are water droplets on the camera • It is raining or humid • Foreign matter (mud, etc.) is adhering to the camera • Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera • The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights, etc. 	<p>Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.)</p> <p>The procedure for adjusting the picture quality of the panoramic view monitor system is the same as the procedure for adjusting the screen display. (→P.38)</p>
The image is blurry	Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud, etc.) is adhering to the camera.	Flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.
The image is out of alignment	The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The guide lines are very far out of alignment	The camera position is out of alignment.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The vehicle is tilted. (There is a heavy load on the vehicle, tyre pressure is low due to a tyre puncture, etc.) • The vehicle is used on an incline. 	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.
The estimated course lines move even though the steering wheel is straight	There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
Guide lines are not displayed	The back door is open.	Close the back door. If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
 is displayed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 12-volt battery has been reinstalled. • The steering wheel has been moved while the 12-volt battery was being reinstalled. • 12-volt battery power is low. • The steering sensor has been reinstalled. • There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor. 	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The panoramic view display cannot be magnified	The Lexus parking assist-sensor may be malfunctioning or dirty.	Follow the correction procedures for malfunctions of the Lexus parking assist-sensor. (Refer to "OWNER'S MANUAL")
The See-through view/Moving view/Side Clearance View/Cornering View cannot be displayed		

Product license

This product contains eT-Kernel Multi-Core Edition™ real-time OS of eSOL Co.,Ltd.
 Copyright (c) 2018 eSOL Co.,Ltd.
 eT-Kernel Multi-Core Edition™ is a trademark of eSOL Co.,Ltd in Japan.

T-Kernel
 This Product uses the Source Code of T-Kernel under T-License granted by the Tron Forum (www.tron.org).

7-1. Phone operation (Hands-free system for cellular phones)	
Quick reference.....	226
Some basics.....	227
Placing a call using the Bluetooth® hands-free system	230
Receiving a call using the Bluetooth® hands-free system	234
Talking on the Bluetooth® hands-free system.....	235
Bluetooth® phone message function.....	237
7-2. Setup	
Phone settings	243
7-3. What to do if...	
Troubleshooting	252

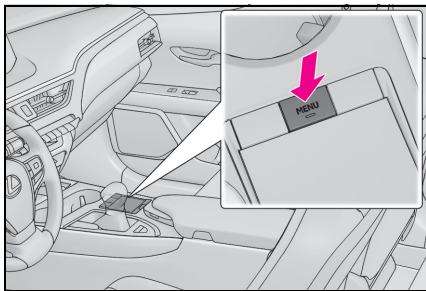
For vehicles sold outside Europe, some of the functions cannot be operated while driving.

Quick reference

Phone screen operation

The phone screen can be reached by the following method:

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.



- 2 Select "Phone".

Phone sub menu screen



- A** Select to display the "History" screen. (→P.231)
- B** Select to display the "Favourites" screen. (→P.231)
- C** Select to display the "Contacts" screen. (→P.231)
- D** Select to display the "Keypad" screen. (→P.233)

- E** Select to change device if there are more than 1 phone registered.

- F** Select to display the "Message" screen. (→P.237)

Bluetooth® hands-free system operation

The following functions can be used on phone operation:

- Registering/connecting a Bluetooth® device (→P.40)
- Placing a call using the Bluetooth® hands-free system (→P.230)
- Receiving a call using the Bluetooth® hands-free system (→P.234)
- Talking on the Bluetooth® hands-free system (→P.235)

Message function

The following function can be used on message function:

- Using the Bluetooth® phone message function (→P.237)

Setting up a phone

The following settings can be made in system:

- Phone settings (→P.243)
- Bluetooth® settings (→P.44)

Some basics

The hands-free system enables calls to be made and received without having to take your hands off the steering wheel.

This system supports Bluetooth®. Bluetooth® is a wireless data system that enables cellular phones to be used without being connected by a cable or placed in a cradle.

The operating procedure of the phone is explained here.

- This system is not guaranteed to operate with all Bluetooth® devices.
- If your cellular phone does not support Bluetooth®, this system cannot function.
- In the following conditions, the system may not function:
 - The cellular phone is turned off.
 - The current position is outside the communication area.
 - The cellular phone is not connected.
 - The cellular phone has a low battery.
- When using the hands-free system or Bluetooth® audio and Wi-Fi® functions at the same time, the following problems may occur:
 - The Bluetooth® connection may be cut.
 - Noise may be heard on the Bluetooth® audio playback.
 - A noise may be heard during phone calls.

WARNING

- While driving, do not operate a cellular phone.

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.

- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

NOTICE


- Do not leave your cellular phone in the vehicle. The temperature inside may rise to a level that could damage the phone.

Registering/Connecting a Bluetooth® phone


To use the hands-free system for cellular phones, it is necessary to register a cellular phone with the system. (→P.40)

■ Connecting a Bluetooth® device

- ▶ Registering an additional device
 - 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch.
 - 2 Select “Phone”.

- 3 Select  "Select device" on the sub menu.
- 4 Select "Add device".
- When another Bluetooth[®] device is connected, a confirmation screen will be displayed. To disconnect the Bluetooth[®] device, select "Yes".
- 5 Follow the steps in "Registering a Bluetooth[®] phone for the first time" from step 5. (→P.40)

▶ Selecting a registered device

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select "Phone".
- 3 Select  "Select device" on the sub menu.
- 4 Select the desired device to be connected.
- 5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the connection is complete.
- If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

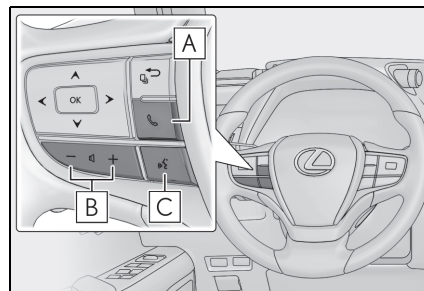
■ Bluetooth[®] phone condition display

The condition of the Bluetooth[®] phone appears on the upper right side of the screen. (→P.23)

Using the phone switch/microphone

■ Steering switch

By pressing the phone switch, a call can be received or ended without taking your hands off the steering wheel.



A TEL switch

- Start talking
- End talking
- End dialing

B Volume control switch

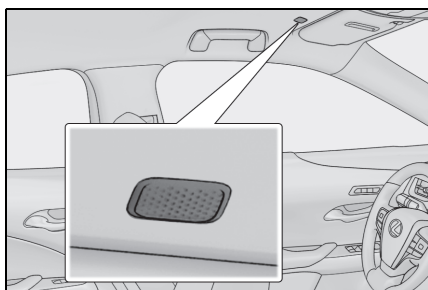
- Press the "+" side to increase the volume.
- Press the "-" side to decrease the volume.

C Talk switch

- Press the talk switch to start the speech command system. (→P.168)
- To cancel voice recognition, press and hold the talk switch.

■ Microphone

The microphone is used when talking on the phone.



- The other party's voice will be heard from the front speakers. The audio/visual system will be muted during phone calls or when hands-free speech commands are used.
- Talk alternately with the other party on the phone. If both parties speak at the same time, the other party may not hear what has been said. (This is not a malfunction.)
- Keep call volume down. Otherwise, the other party's voice may be audible outside the vehicle and voice echo may increase. When talking on the phone, speak clearly towards the microphone.
- The other party may not hear you clearly when:
 - Driving on an unpaved road. (Making excessive traffic noise.)
 - Driving at high speeds.
 - The roof or windows are open.
 - The air conditioning vents are pointed towards the microphone.
 - The sound of the air conditioning fan is loud.
 - There is a negative effect on sound quality due to the phone and/or network being used.

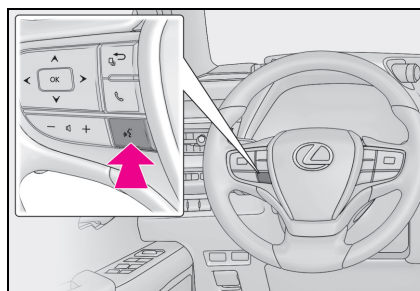
**NOTICE**

- Do not touch and put a sharp object to the microphone. It may cause failure.

Speech command system

Press this switch to operate the speech

command system.



- The speech command system and its list of commands can be operated. (→P.168)

About the contacts in the contact list

- The following data is stored for every registered phone. When another phone is connected, the following registered data cannot be read:
 - Contact data
 - Call history data
 - Favourites data
 - Image data
 - All phone settings
 - Message settings
- When a phone's registration is deleted, the above-mentioned data is also deleted.

When selling or disposing of the vehicle

A lot of personal data is registered when the hands-free system is used. When selling or disposing of the vehi-

cle, initialize the data. (→P.57)

- The following data in the system can be initialized:
 - Contact data
 - Call history data
 - Favourites data
 - Image data
 - All phone settings
 - Message settings

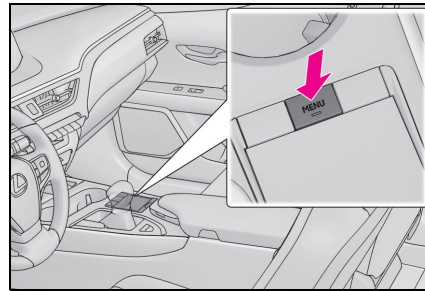
● Once initialized, the data and settings will be erased. Pay much attention when initializing the data.

Placing a call using the Bluetooth® hands-free system

After a Bluetooth® phone has been registered, a call can be made using the hands-free system. There are several methods by which a call can be made, as described below.

Calling methods on the Bluetooth® phone

- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch.



- 2 Select “Phone”.
- 3 Select the desired method to call from.

■ Calling methods from phone screen

- By call history (→P.231)
- By favourite (→P.231)
- By contacts (→P.231)
- By keypad (→P.233)
- By message (→P.237)


■ **Also the following lists are available from each function's screen**

- By POI call* (→P.74)
- By speech command system (→P.168)
- SOS* (→P.233)

* : With navigation function

By call history

Up to 45 of the latest call history items (missed, incoming and outgoing) can be selected from the "History".

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select "Phone".
- 3 Select  "History" on the sub menu and select the desired contact.
- If the contact which is not registered on the contact list is selected, the name is displayed as "Unknown". In this case, select the number to make a call properly.
- 4 Check that the dialing screen is displayed.

- The icons of call type are displayed.


 : Missed call

 : Incoming call

 : Outgoing call


- When making a call to the same number continuously, only the most recent call is listed in call history.
- When a phone number registered in the

contact list is received, the name is displayed.

- Number-withheld calls are also memorized in the system.
- International phone calls may not be made depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone you have.
- The list should group together consecutive entries with the same phone number and same call type. For example, two calls from John's mobile would be displayed as follows: John (2)
- By pressing the  switch on the steering wheel, a call to the latest history item can be made.

By favourites list

Calls can be made using registered contacts which can be selected from a contact list. (→P.249)


- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select "Phone".
- 3 Select  "Favourites" on the sub menu and select the desired contact.
- 4 Select the desired number.
- 5 Check that the dialing screen is displayed.

By contacts list

Calls can be made by using contact data which is transferred from a registered cellular phone. (→P.245)

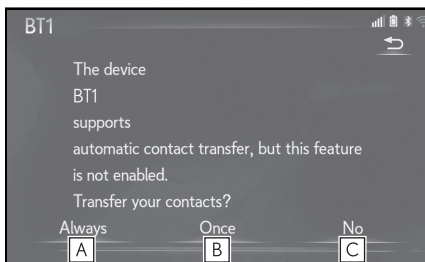
Up to 5000 contacts (maximum of 4 phone numbers and e-mail addresses per contact) can be registered in the

contact list.

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select "Phone".
- 3 Select  "Contacts" on the sub menu and select the desired contact.
- 4 Select the desired number.
"E-mail Addresses": Select to display all registered e-mail addresses for the contact.
- 5 Check that the dialing screen is displayed.

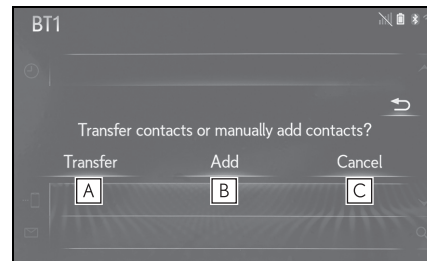
When the contact list is empty

- For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones when "Automatic transfer" is set to on (→P.246)
 - Contacts are transferred automatically.
- For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones when "Automatic transfer" is set to off (→P.246)
 - 1 Select the desired item.



- A** Select to always transfer all the contacts from a connected cellular phone automatically.

- B** Select to transfer all the contacts from a connected cellular phone only once.
 - C** Select to cancel transferring.
- 2 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.
- For PBAP incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® phones
 - 1 Select the desired item.






- A** Select to transfer the contacts from the connected cellular phone. Transfer the contact data to the system using a Bluetooth® phone.
- B** Select to add a new contact manually. Follow the steps in "Registering a new contact to the contacts list" from step 2. (→P.248)
- C** Select to cancel transferring.

- If your cellular phone is neither PBAP nor OPP compatible, the contacts cannot be transferred using Bluetooth®. But the contacts can be transferred from USB device. (→P.247)
- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone:
 - It may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone when transferring

- contact data.
- The registered image in the contact list may not transfer depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone connected.

By keypad

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select "Phone".
- 3 Select  "Keypad" on the sub menu and enter the phone number.
- 4 Select  or press the  switch on the steering wheel.
- 5 Check that the dialing screen is displayed.

- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone.

SOS*

*: With navigation function

■ 112 emergency call support

This feature is used to make a 112 emergency call. This function is not available when the hands-free system is not connected.

The call has to be placed from a country where 112 is available.

- The SOS function uses a different system than the eCall and ERA-GLONASS/EVAK system (if equipped).

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.

- 2 Select "Phone".

- 3 Select  "Keypad" on the sub menu and select "112".

- 4 Select "112".

- 5 Check that the dialing screen is displayed.

- The current location of the vehicle is displayed at bottom on the screen.

■ Roadside assist


This feature is used to make a call to Lexus roadside assist service.

The call has to be placed from a country where Lexus roadside assist service is available.

To use this function, it is necessary to register a country. (→P.251)

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.

- 2 Select "Phone".

- 3 Select  "Favourites" on the sub menu.

- 4 Select "Lexus Euro assistance 24".

- 5 Select .

- 6 Check that the dialing screen is displayed.


- The current location of the vehicle is displayed at bottom on the screen.

Receiving a call using the Bluetooth® hands-free system

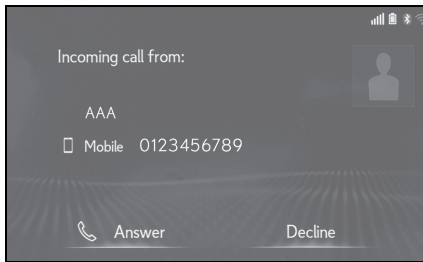
When a call is received, the following screen is displayed with a sound.

10.3-inch display model: This screen can also be displayed on the side display.

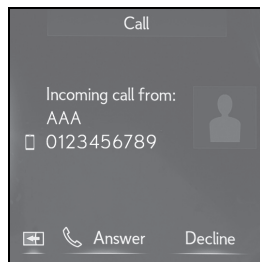
Incoming calls

- 1 Select "Answer" or press the  switch on the steering wheel to talk on the phone.


▶ Main display



▶ Side display*



"Decline": Select to refuse to receive the call.

To adjust the volume of a received call: Turn the  "VOL" switch, or use the volume

control switch on the steering wheel.

*: 10.3-inch display model

- During international phone calls, the other party's name or number may not be displayed correctly depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone you have.
- The ringtone that has been set in the sound settings screen can be heard when there is an incoming call. Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone, both the system and Bluetooth® phone may ring simultaneously when there is an incoming call. (→P.243)
- 10.3-inch display model: The incoming call display mode can be set to the main display or side display. (→P.244)

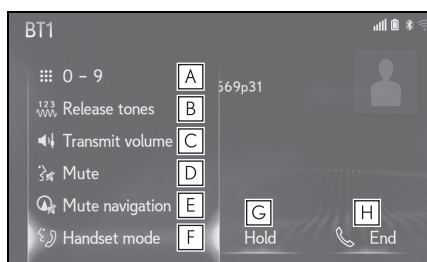
Talking on the Bluetooth® hands-free system

While talking on the phone, the following screen is displayed. The operations outlined below can be performed on this screen.

10.3-inch display model: This screen can also be displayed on the side display.

Call screen operation

► Main display



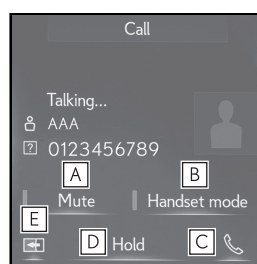
- A** Select to display the keypad to send tones. (→P.236)
- B** Select to send tones. This button only appears when a number that contains a (w) is dialed in hands-free mode. (→P.236)
- C** Select to adjust your voice volume that the other party hears from their speaker. (→P.236)
- D** Select to mute your voice to the other party.
- E** Select to mute the Navigation route guidance during a phone call.*1

- F** Select to change handset modes between hands-free and cellular phone.
- G** Select to put a call on hold. To cancel this function, select "Activate".*2 (→P.236)
- H** Select to hang up the phone.

*1: With navigation function

*2: This function may not be available depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone.

► Side display*1



- A** Select to mute your voice to the other party.
 - B** Select to change handset modes between hands-free and cellular phone.
 - C** Select to hang up the phone.
 - D** Select to put a call on hold. To cancel this function, select "Activate".*2 (→P.236)
 - E** Select to switch the displayed current screen to the main display.
- *1: 10.3-inch display model
- *2: This function may not be available depending on the type of Bluetooth®


phone.

- When cellular phone call is changed to hands-free call, the hands-free screen will be displayed and its functions can be operated on the screen.
- Changing between cellular phone call and hands-free call can be performed by operating the cellular phone directly.
- Transferring methods and operations will be different depending on the type of cellular phone you have.
- For the operation of the cellular phone, see the manual that comes with it.
- 10.3-inch display model: This screen can be displayed on the main display or side display. (→P.244)

Sending tones

■ By keypad

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

- 1 Select  "0-9" on the sub menu.
- 2 Enter the desired number.

■ By selecting "Release tones"

"Release tones" appear when a continuous tone signal(s) containing a (w) is registered in the contact list.



- 1 Select  "Release tones" on the sub menu.

- A continuous tone signal is a character string that consists of numbers and the characters "p" or "w". (e.g. 056133w0123p#1)
- When the "p" pause tone is used, the tone data up until the next pause tone will be automatically sent after 2 seconds have elapsed. When the "w" pause tone is used, the tone data up until the next pause tone will be automatically sent

after a user operation is performed.

- Release tones can be used when automated operation of a phone based service such as an answering machine or bank phone service is desired. A phone number with continuous tone signals can be registered in the contact list.
- Tone data after a "w" pause tone can be operated by speech command during a call.

Transmit volume setting

- 1 Select  "Transmit volume" on the sub menu.
- 2 Select the desired level for the transmit volume.
- 3 Press the  button on the Remote Touch to display previous screen.

- The sound quality of the voice heard from the other party's speaker may be negatively impacted.
- "Transmit volume" is dimmed when mute is on.

Switching calls while a call is in progress


- When there are no calls on hold during a call: "Hold" is displayed. When selected, the current call is placed on hold.
- When there is no current call, but there is a call on hold: "Activate" is displayed. When selected, the system switches to the call that was on hold.
- When there is another call on hold

during a call: “Swap calls” is displayed. When selected, the current call is placed on hold, and the system switches to the call that was on hold.

- This function may not be available depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone.
- 10.3-inch display model: This screen can be displayed on the main display or side display.

Incoming call waiting

When a call is interrupted by a third party while talking, the incoming screen is displayed.

- 1 Select “Answer” or press the  switch on the steering wheel to start talking with the other party.
- To refuse to receive the call: Select “Decline”.
- Each time “Swap calls” is selected, the party who is on hold will be switched.

- This function may not be available depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone.
- 10.3-inch display model: This screen can be displayed on the main display or side display.

Bluetooth® phone message function

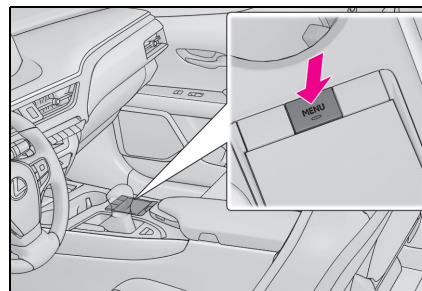
Received messages and sent messages can be forwarded from the connected Bluetooth® phone, enabling checking and replying using the system.

Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone connected, received messages may not be transferred to the system.

If the phone does not support the message function, this function cannot be used. Even when the supported phone is used, reply function may not be used.

Displaying the message screen

- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch.



- 2 Select “Phone”.
- 3 Select  “Message” on the sub menu.

4 Select a desired account name that is displayed on the left side of screen.

- Account names are the names of the accounts that exist on the currently connected phone.

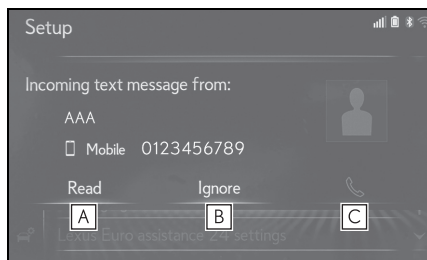
5 Check that the message screen is displayed.

“Phone”: Select to change to phone mode.

- The following functions can be used on message function:
 - Receiving a message (→P.238)
 - Checking received messages (→P.238)
 - Checking sent messages (→P.239)
 - Replying to a message (Create new message) (→P.240)
 - Replying to a message (Quick reply) (→P.240)
 - Calling the message sender (→P.241)
 - Message settings (→P.250)

Receiving a message

When an e-mail/SMS/MMS is received, the incoming message screen pops up with sound and is ready to be operated on the screen.



A Select to check the message.

B Select to not open the message.

C Select to call the message sender.

- To display the above screen, it needs to be set to “Full screen” on “Incoming SMS/MMS display” and “Incoming E-mail display”. (→P.244) Default setting is “Drop-down”.

- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone used for receiving messages, or its registration status with the system, some information may not be displayed.

- The pop-up screen is separately available for incoming e-mail and SMS/MMS messages under the following conditions:

E-mail:

- “E-mail notification pop-up” is set to on. (→P.244)

SMS/MMS:

- “SMS/MMS notification pop-up” is set to on. (→P.244)

- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, E-Mail function cannot be used via Bluetooth®.

Checking received messages

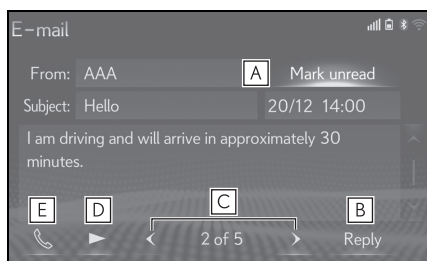
1 Display the message screen:

- “MENU” button → “Phone” → “Message” on the sub menu

2 Select the desired inbox from the list displayed on the left side of the screen.

3 Select the desired message from the list.

- 4 Check that the message is displayed.



- A** Select “Mark unread” or “Mark read” to mark e-mail unread or read on the message screen. This function is available when “Update message read status on phone” is set to on. (→P.250) When the text message type is SMS, it is not displayed.
- B** Select to reply to the message. (→P.240)
- C** Select to display the previous or next message.
- D** Select to have messages read out. To cancel this function, select . When “Automatic message read-out” is set to on, messages will be automatically read out. (→P.250)
- E** Select to call the message sender.

- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, this function cannot be used.
- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone.
- Messages are displayed in the appropriate connected Bluetooth® phone’s regis-

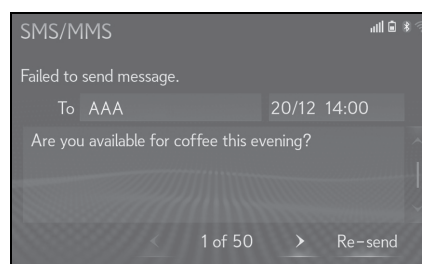
tered mail address folder. Select the desired folder name to be displayed.

- Only received messages on the connected Bluetooth® phone can be displayed.
- The text of the message is not displayed while driving.
- Turn the “•VOL” switch, or use the volume control switch on the steering wheel to adjust the message read out volume.

Checking sent messages *

* : With navigation function





- 1 Display the message screen:
 - “MENU” button → “Phone” → “Message” on the sub menu
- 2 Select the desired outbox from the list displayed on the left side of the screen.
- 3 Select the desired message from the list.
- 4 Check that the message is displayed.



“Re-send”: Select to re-send the message. This switch is displayed if sending the text message has failed.

Create a new message

The message type which can be created is SMS only.

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select "Phone".
 - ▶ From the contact or favourite screen
- 3 Select  "Contacts" or  "Favourite" on the sub menu.
- 4 Select desired contact.
 - ▶ From the call history screen
- 3 Select  "History" on the sub menu.
- 4 Select a contact not yet registered in the contact list.
- 5 Select  corresponding to the desired number.
- 6 Select "New".
- 7 Enter the message and then select "OK".
- 8 Select "Send".


"Cancel": Select to cancel sending the message.

- While the message is being sent, a sending message screen is displayed.
- 9 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.
- If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

- The short messages can contain up to 160 characters. The divided text will be sent when the message body exceed over 160 characters.
- Depending on the type of Bluetooth[®] phone used for receiving messages, reply function may not be used.

Replying to a message (quick reply)

15 messages have already been stored.


- 1 Display the message screen:
 - "MENU" button → "Phone" →  "Message" on the sub menu
- 2 Select a desired account name that is displayed on the left side of screen.
- 3 Select the desired message from the list.
- 4 Select "Reply".
- 5 Select "Quick message".
- 6 Select the desired message.
- 7 Select "Send".

"Cancel": Select to cancel sending the message.

- While the message is being sent, a sending message screen is displayed.
- 8 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.
- If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

■ Editing quick reply messages

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

- 1 Select "Reply".
- 2 Select "Quick message".
- 3 Select  corresponding to the desired message to edit.
- 4 Select "OK" when editing is completed.

- To reset the edited quick reply messages, select "Default".

- With navigation function: Quick message 1 ("I am driving and will arrive in approximately [##] minutes."): This message cannot be edited and will automatically fill in [##] with the navigation calculated estimated time of arrival on the confirm message screen.

If there are waypoints set, [##] to the next waypoint will be shown.

If there is no route currently set in the navigation system, quick message 1 cannot be selected.

- Depending on the type of Bluetooth[®] phone, reply function may not be used.


■ Calling the message sender

Calls can be made to an e-mail/SMS/MMS message sender's phone number.

This operation can be performed while driving.



■ Calling from e-mail/SMS/MMS message display

- 1 Display the message screen:

- "MENU" button → "Phone" →  "Message" on the sub menu

- 2 Select a desired account name that is displayed on the left side of screen.

- 3 Select the desired message.

- 4 Select , or press the  switch on the steering wheel.

- If there are 2 or more phone numbers, select the desired number.


- 5 Check that the dialing screen is displayed.

■ Calling from a number within a message

Calls can be made to a number identified in a message's text area in blue font.

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

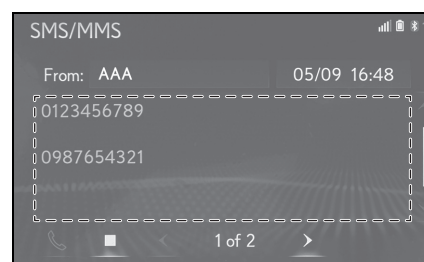
- 1 Display the message screen:

- "MENU" button → "Phone" →  "Message" on the sub menu

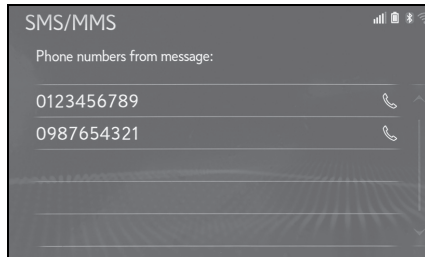
- 2 Select a desired account name that is displayed on the left side of screen.

- 3 Select the desired message.

- 4 Select the text area.



5 Select the desired number.



- Identified phone numbers contained in the message are displayed.
- 6** Check that the dialing screen is displayed.

- A series of numbers may be recognized as a phone number. Additionally, some phone numbers may not be recognized, such as those for other countries.

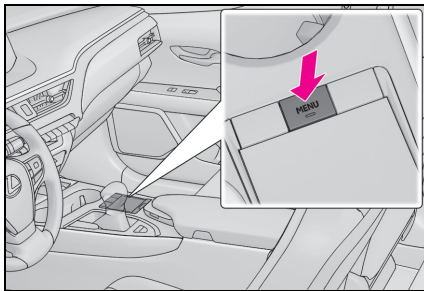
■ **Calling from the incoming message screen**


For detail, refer to "Receiving a message". (→P.238)

Phone settings

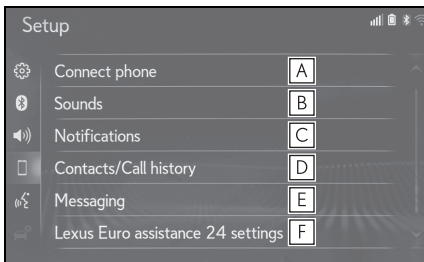
Displaying the phone settings screen

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.



- 2 Select "Setup".
- 3 Select  "Phone" on the sub menu.
- 4 Select the desired item to be set.

Phone settings screen



- A** Connecting a Bluetooth® device and editing the Bluetooth® device information (→P.44, 47)
- B** Sound settings (→P.243)
- C** Notification settings (→P.244)
- D** Contact/call history settings


(→P.245)

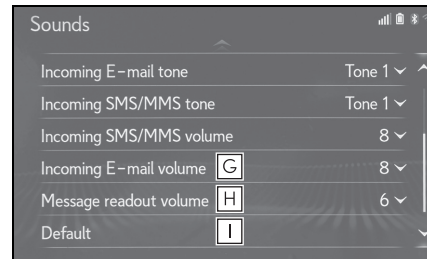
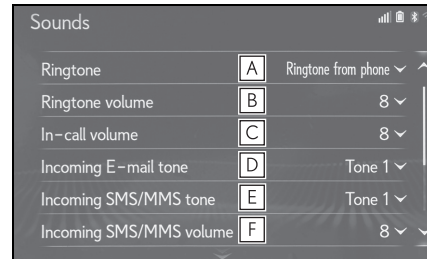
- E** Message settings (→P.250)
- F** Lexus Euro assistance 24 settings* (→P.251)

*: With navigation function

Sounds settings screen

The call and ringtone volume can be adjusted. A ringtone can be selected.

- 1 Display the phone settings screen:
 - "MENU" button → "Setup" →  "Phone" on the sub menu
- 2 Select "Sounds".
- 3 Select the desired item to be set.




- A** Select to set the desired ringtone.
- B** Select "-" or "+" to adjust the ringtone volume.
- C** Select "-" or "+" to adjust the default volume of the other party's voice.

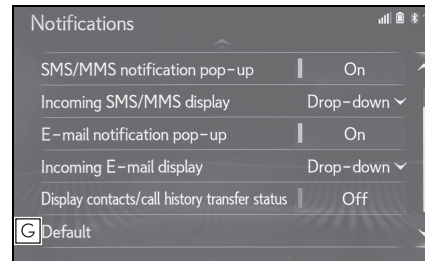
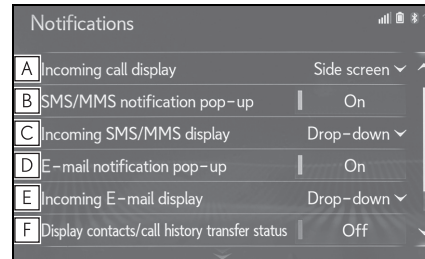
- D** Select to set the desired incoming e-mail tone.
- E** Select to set the desired incoming SMS/MMS tone.
- F** Select “-” or “+” to adjust the incoming SMS/MMS tone volume.
- G** Select “-” or “+” to adjust the incoming e-mail tone volume.
- H** Select “-” or “+” to adjust the message readout volume.
- I** Select to reset all setup items.

● Depending on the type of Bluetooth[®] phone, certain functions may not be available.

Notifications settings screen

- 1 Display the phone settings screen:
 - “MENU” button → “Setup” →  “Phone” on the sub menu
- 2 Select “Notifications”.

3 Select the desired item to be set.



A Select to change where the screen is displayed between the main display and side display.

- 10.3-inch display model:

“Main screen”: Select to display and operate the screen on the main display.

“Side screen”: Select to display and operate the screen on the side display. For details of the screen: →P.234

- 7-inch display model:

“Full Screen”: When a call is received, the hands-free screen is displayed and can be operated on the screen.

“Drop-Down”: A message is displayed on the upper side of the screen and can only be operated via the steering wheel switches.

B Select to set the SMS/MMS notification pop-up on/off.

C Select to change the incoming SMS/MMS display.

- “Full screen”: When an SMS/MMS mes-

sage is received, the incoming SMS/MMS display screen is displayed and can be operated on the screen.


- “Drop-down”: When an SMS/MMS message is received, a message is displayed at the top of the screen.
- D** Select to set the e-mail notification pop-up on/off.
- E** Select to change the incoming e-mail display.
- “Full screen”: When an e-mail is received, the incoming e-mail display screen is the displayed and can be operated on the screen.
 - “Drop-down”: When an e-mail is received, a message is displayed at the top of the screen.
- F** Select to set display of the contact/history transfer completion message on/off.
- G** Select to reset all setup items.

● Depending on the type of Bluetooth[®] phone, these functions may not be available.

Contacts/Call history settings screen

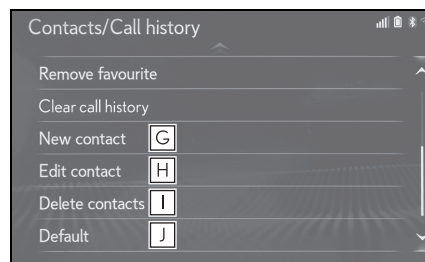
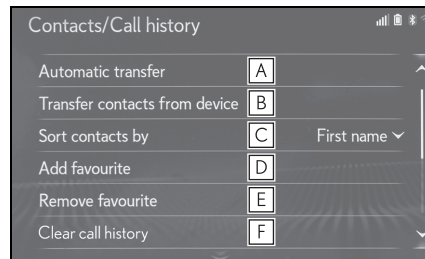
Contacts can be transferred from a Bluetooth[®] phone to this system. Contacts and favourites can be added, edited and deleted. Also, the call history can be deleted.

1 Display the phone settings screen:

- “MENU” button → “Setup” →  “Phone” on the sub menu

2 Select “Contacts/Call history”.

3 Select the desired item to be set.



- A** For PBAP compatible Bluetooth[®] phones: Select to change the contact/history transfer settings. (→P.246)
- B** Select to update contacts from the connected device. (→P.246)
- C** Select to sort contacts by the first name or last name field.
- D** Select to add contacts to the favourites list. (→P.249)
- E** Select to delete contacts from the favourites list. (→P.250)
- F** Select to clear the call history.*
- G** Select to add new contacts to the contact list.* (→P.248)
- H** Select to edit contacts in the contact list.* (→P.249)
- I** Select to delete contacts from the

contact list.* (→P.249)

J Select to reset all setup items.

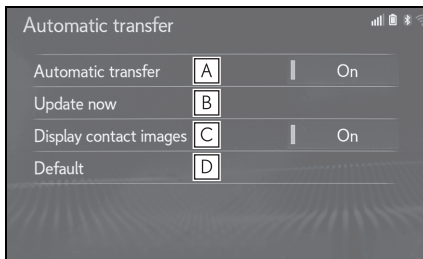
*: For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic transfer” is set to off. (→P.246)

- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone, certain functions may not be available.
- Contact data is managed independently for every registered phone. When one phone is connected, another phone’s registered data cannot be read.

Setting automatic contact/history transfer

The automatic contact/history function is available for PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones only.

- 1 Select “Automatic transfer”.
- 2 Select the desired item to be set.



- A** Select to set automatic contact/history transfer on/off. When set to on, the phone’s contact data and history are automatically transferred.
- B** Select to update contacts from the connected phone. (→P.246)
- C** Select to set the transferred con-

tact image display on/off.


- When set to off, the contact image cannot be displayed on the side display when a call is received.

D Select to reset all setup items.

■ Updating contacts from phone

- 1 Select “Update now”.
- Contacts are transferred automatically.
- 2 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.
- This operation may be unnecessary depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone.
- If another Bluetooth® device is connected when transferring contact data, depending on the phone, the connected Bluetooth® device may need to be disconnected.
- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone.

■ Updating the contacts in a different way (from the call history screen)*

- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select “Phone”.
- 3 Select  “History” on the sub menu and select a contact not yet registered in the contact list.
- 4 Select “Update contact”.

- 5 Select the desired contact.
- 6 Select a phone type for the phone number.

*: For PBAP Bluetooth® compatible phones, this function is available when “Automatic transfer” is set to off. (→P.246)

Transfer contacts from device

From phone (OPP compatible Bluetooth® phones only)

- ▶ When the contact is not registered
- 1 Select “Transfer contacts from device”.
 - 2 Select “From phone (Bluetooth)”.
 - 3 Transfer the contact data to the system using a Bluetooth® phone.
 - This operation may be unnecessary depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone.
 - To cancel this function, select “Cancel”.
 - 4 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.
- ▶ When the contact is registered
- 1 Select “Transfer contacts from device”.
 - 2 Select “From phone (Bluetooth)”.
 - 3 Select “Replace contacts” or “Add contact”.

“Replace contacts”: Select to transfer the contact from the connected cellular phone

and replace the current one.

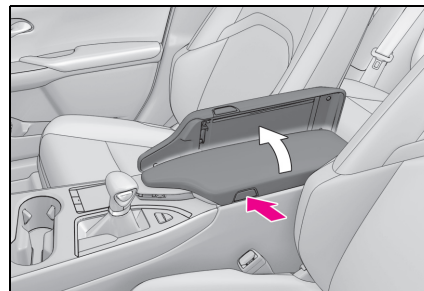
“Add contact”: Select to transfer the desired contact data from the connected cellular phone to add to the current one.

- 4 Transfer the contact data to the system using a Bluetooth® phone.
 - This operation may be unnecessary depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone.
 - To cancel this function, select “Cancel”.
- 5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

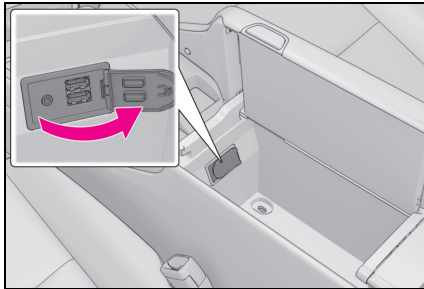
From USB device

Backed-up contact data (“vCard” formatted) can be transferred from USB device or Bluetooth® phone to this system.

- 1 Press the button to release the lock and lift the armrest.



- 2 Open the cover and connect a device.



- Turn on the power of the USB device or Bluetooth® phone if it is not turned on.
- 3 Select "Transfer contacts from device".
- 4 Select "From USB".
- 5 Select "USB 1" or "USB 2" when the multiple USB devices are connected. If a USB device is connected, skip this procedure.
- 6 Select "Replace contacts" or "Add contact". If the contact is not registered, skip this procedure.

"Replace contacts": Select to transfer the contact from the connected USB device or Bluetooth® phone and replace the current one.

"Add contact": Select to transfer the desired contact data from the connected USB device or Bluetooth® phone to add to the current one.

- 7 Select a desired file from vCard file list.
- 8 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone used and number of files, it may take time to display vCard file lists and download contacts.
- Downloading may not complete correctly in the following cases:
 - If the engine switch <power switch> is turned off during downloading.
 - If the USB device or Bluetooth® phone is removed before downloading is complete.


Registering a new contact to the contacts list

New contact data can be registered.

Up to 4 numbers per person can be registered.


- 1 Select "New contact".
- 2 Enter the name and select "OK".
- 3 Enter the phone number and select "OK".
- 4 Select the phone type for the phone number.
- 5 To add another number to this contact, select "Yes".

Registering a new contact in a different way (from the call history screen)


- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select "Phone".
- 3 Select  "History" on the sub menu and select a contact not yet registered in the contact list.
- 4 Select "Add to contacts".

- 5 Follow the steps in "Registering a new contact to the contacts list" from step 2. (→P.248)

Editing the contact data

- 1 Select "Edit contact".
- 2 Select the desired contact.
- 3 Select  next to the name or desired number.
- 4 Enter the name or the phone number and select "OK".

Deleting the contact data

- 1 Select "Delete Contacts".
- 2 Select the desired contact and press the  button on the Remote Touch.

"Select all": Select all items in the list.

"Unselect all": Unselect all items in the list.

"Delete": Delete selected items in the list.

- 3 Select "Delete".
- 4 Select "Yes" when the confirmation screen appears.

- Multiple data can be selected and deleted at the same time.
- When a Bluetooth[®] phone is deleted, the contact data will be deleted at the same time.

Favourites list setting

Up to 15 contacts (maximum of 4 numbers per contact) can be registered in the favourites list.


Registering the contacts in the favourites list

- 1 Select "Add favourites".
 - 2 Select the desired contact to add to the favourites list.
- Dimmed contacts are already stored as a favourites.
- 3 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

▶ When 15 contacts have already been registered to the favourites list

- 1 When 15 contacts have already been registered to the favourites list, a registered contact needs to be replaced. Select "Yes" when the confirmation screen appears to replace a contact.
- 2 Select the contact to be replaced.
- 3 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

Registering contacts in the favourites list in a different way (from the contact details screen)

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select "Phone".
- 3 Select  "Contacts" on the sub menu and select the desired contact.
- 4 Select "Add favourites".

- 5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

■ Deleting the contacts in the favourites list

- 1 Select "Remove favourites".
- 2 Select the desired contacts and press the  button on the Remote Touch.



"Select all": Select all items in the list.

"Unselect all": Unselect all items in the list.


"Remove": Remove selected items in the list.

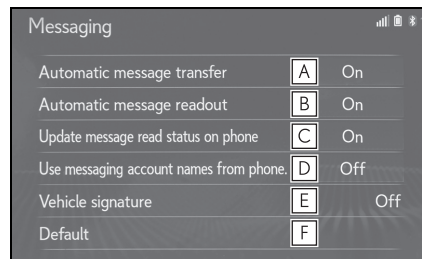
- 3 Select "Remove".
- 4 Select "Yes" when the confirmation screen appears.
- 5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

■ Deleting contacts in the favourites list in a different way (from the contact details screen)

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select "Phone".
- 3 Select  "Contacts" or  "Favourites" on the sub menu and select the desired contact to delete.
- 4 Select "Remove favourites".
- 5 Select "Yes" when the confirmation screen appears.
- 6 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

Message settings screen

- 1 Display the phone settings screen:
 - "MENU" button → "Setup" →  "Phone" on the sub menu
- 2 Select "Messaging".
- 3 Select the desired item to be set.

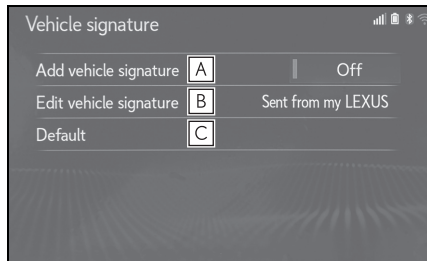


- A** Select to set automatic message transfer on/off.
- B** Select to set automatic message readout on/off.
- C** Select to set updating message read status on phone on/off.
- D** Select to set display of messaging account names on the message screen on/off.
When set to on, messaging account names used on the cellular phone will be displayed.
- E** Select to change the vehicle signature settings. (→P.251)
- F** Select to reset all setup items.

- Depending on the phone, these functions may not be available.

Vehicle signature settings

- 1 Select "Vehicle signature".
- 2 Select the desired item to be set.



- A** Select to set adding the vehicle signature to outgoing messages on/off.
- B** Select to edit the vehicle signature. (→P.251)
- C** Select to reset all setup items.


Editing vehicle signature

- 1 Select "Edit vehicle signature".
- 2 Enter desired signature with using keyboard.
- 3 Select "OK".
- 4 Select "OK" on the confirmation screen, or select "Edit again" when it needs to amend.

"Lexus Euro assistance 24 settings" screen*


*: With navigation function

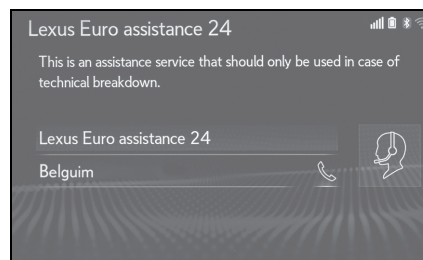
Registering a country

- 1 Display the phone settings screen:
 - "MENU" button → "Setup" →  "Phone" on the sub menu

- 2 Select "Lexus Euro assistance 24 settings".
- 3 Select the country.
- 4 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

Registering a country in a different way

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select "Phone".
- 3 Select  "Favourites" on the sub menu.
- 4 Select "Lexus Euro assistance 24".
- 5 Select the registered country's screen button.



- 6 Select the country.
- 7 Select "Yes" when the confirmation screen appears.

Troubleshooting

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

Troubleshooting

■ **When using the hands-free system with a Bluetooth® device**

The hands-free system or Bluetooth® device does not work.

Likely cause	Solution
The connected device may not be a compatible Bluetooth® cellular phone.	For a list of specific devices which operation has been confirmed on this system, check with your Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
The Bluetooth® version of the connected cellular phone may be older than the specified version.	Use a cellular phone with Bluetooth® version 2.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 4.1 +EDR). (→P.43)

■ **When registering/connecting a cellular phone**

A cellular phone cannot be registered.

Likely cause	Solution
An incorrect pass-code was entered on the cellular phone.	Enter the correct passcode on the cellular phone.
The registration operation has not been completed on the cellular phone side.	Complete the registration operation on the cellular phone (approve registration on the phone).
Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone.	Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system. (→P.46)



A Bluetooth® connection cannot be made.

Likely cause	Solution
Another Bluetooth® device is already connected.	Manually connect the cellular phone you wish to use to this system. (→P.44)
Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone.	Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.
Automatic Bluetooth® connection on this system is set to off.	Set automatic Bluetooth® connection on this system to on when the engine switch <power switch> is in ACC or ON. (→P.49)

Likely cause	Solution
Preferred device settings function on this system is set to on.	Set preferred device settings function on this system to off. (→P.49)
	Set the desired cellular phone to the highest automatic connection priority.(→P.49)

■ **When making/receiving a call**

A call cannot be made/received.

Likely cause	Solution
Your vehicle is in a  area.	Move to where  no longer appears on the display.

■ **When using the phonebook**

Phonebook data cannot be transferred manually/automatically.

Likely cause	Solution
The profile version of the connected cellular phone may not be compatible with transferring phonebook data.	For a list of specific devices which operation has been confirmed on this system, check with your Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
Automatic contact transfer function on this system is set to off.	Set automatic contact transfer function on this system to on. (→P.245)

Likely cause	Solution
Passcode has not been entered on the cellular phone.	Enter the passcode on the cellular phone if requested (default passcode: 1234).
Transfer operation on the cellular phone has not completed.	Complete transfer operation on the cellular phone (approve transfer operation on the phone).

Phonebook data cannot be edited.

Likely cause	Solution
Automatic contact transfer function on this system is set to on.	Set automatic contact transfer function on this system to off. (→P.245)

■ **When using the Bluetooth® message function**

Messages cannot be viewed.

Likely cause	Solution
Message transfer is not enabled on the cellular phone.	Enable message transfer on the cellular phone (approve message transfer on the phone).
Automatic transfer function on this system is set to off.	Set automatic transfer function on this system to on. (→P.245)

New message notifications are not displayed.

Likely cause	Solution
Notification of SMS/MMS/E-mail reception on this system is set to off.	Set notification of SMS/MMS/E-mail reception on this system to on. (→P.244)
Automatic message transfer function is not enabled on the cellular phone.	Enable automatic transfer function on the cellular phone.

■ In other situations

The Bluetooth® connection status is displayed at the top of the screen each time the engine switch <power switch> is in ACC or ON.

Likely cause	Solution
Connection confirmation display on this system is set to on.	To turn off the display, set connection confirmation display on this system to off. (→P.48)

Even though all conceivable measures have been taken, the symptom status does not change.

Likely cause	Solution
The cellular phone is not close enough to this system.	Bring the cellular phone closer to this system.
Radio interference has occurred.	Turn off Wi-Fi® devices or other devices that may emit radio waves.

Likely cause	Solution
The cellular phone is the most likely cause of the symptom.	Turn the cellular phone off, remove and reinstall the battery pack, and then restart the cellular phone.
	Enable the cellular phone's Bluetooth® connection.
	Disable the Wi-Fi® connection of the cellular phone.
	Stop the cellular phone's security software and close all applications.
	Before using an application installed on the cellular phone, carefully check its source and how its operation might affect this system.

- For details, refer to the owner's manual that came with the cellular phone.

Connected services**8****8-1. Connected services**

Connected services.....	256
Settings required for using the service.....	259
Online search.....	260
Importing favourites and stored routes.....	260
Street View.....	262
Weather.....	263
Parking.....	264
Fuel price.....	265

8-2. Setup

Connected service settings..	267
------------------------------	-----

Not all connected services may be available in all countries.

Connected services*

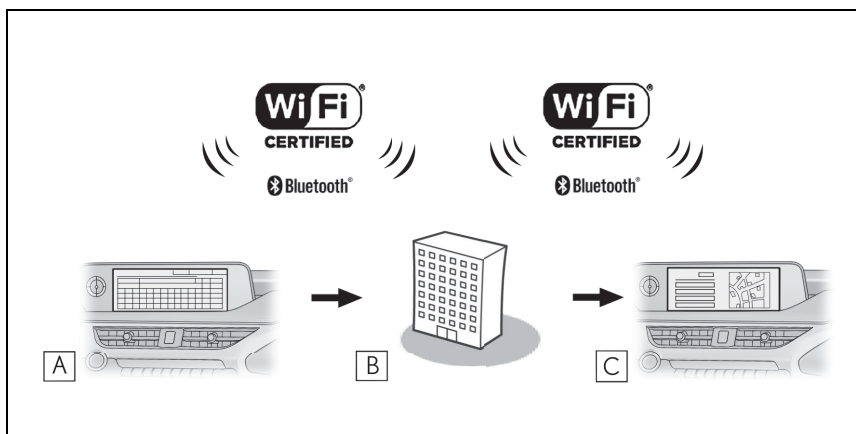
*: With navigation function (This function is not available in some countries or areas.)

The following services are available by connecting the system to Lexus portal site via the internet using a cellular phone or Wi-Fi® network.

- Online search: New establishments, such as restaurants, bars etc., that are not registered in the system, can be set as a destination.
- Importing favourites and routes: Establishments that were searched using a personal computer can be set as a destination and can be registered as favourites.
- Street View: The Street View of the desired location can be viewed.
- Weather: Weather information for a desired location can be displayed.
- Fuel price: Fuel price information for a desired location can be displayed.
- Parking: Parking availability and price for a desired location can be displayed.
- Remote customization: Remote customization allows users to set their preferred vehicle settings from Lexus Portal site.

Names and operations of each part

- ▶ Online search/Street View/Weather/Fuel price/Parking



The Wi-Fi CERTIFIED™ Logo is a certification mark of Wi-Fi Alliance®.

A System

Enter a keyword.

B Lexus portal site^{*} /Contents provider

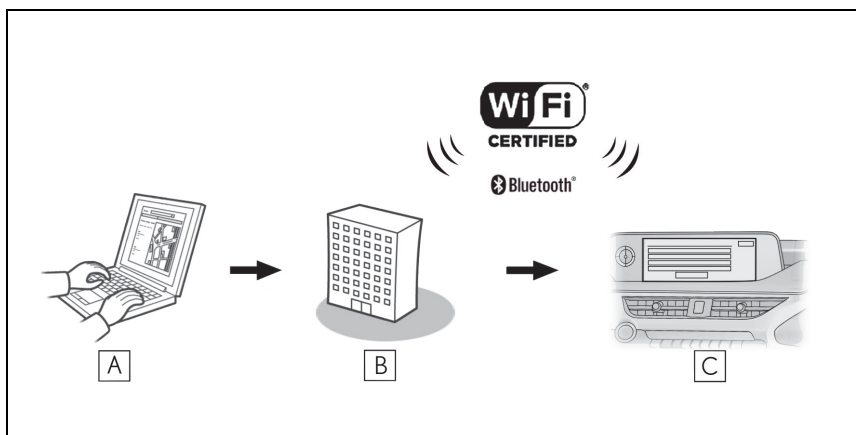
The keyword is sent to the search engine, the results are received, and sent to the system.

C System

The results are displayed.

^{*}: For details about Lexus portal site, refer to www.my.lexus.eu.

► Importing favourites and routes: Downloading via the internet



The Wi-Fi CERTIFIED™ Logo is a certification mark of Wi-Fi Alliance®.

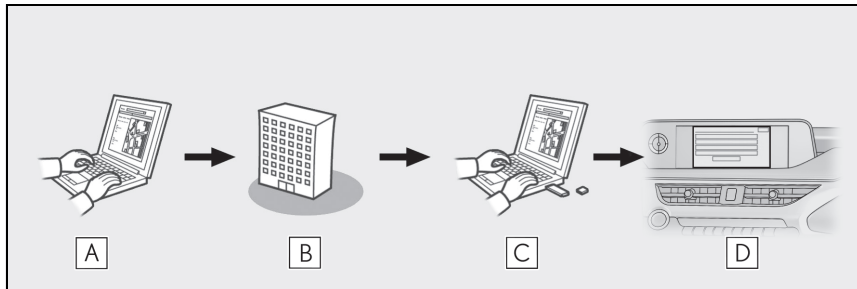
A Your personal computer and Lexus portal site^{*}
Access Lexus portal site and search POIs and routes.

B Lexus portal site^{*}
The POIs and routes are saved on Lexus portal site.

C System
Via the internet, the POIs are downloaded to the system.

^{*}: For details about Lexus portal site, refer to www.my.lexus.eu.

► Importing favourites and routes: Downloading from a USB memory



A Your personal computer and Lexus portal site*

Access Lexus portal site and search POIs and routes.

B Lexus portal site*

The POIs and routes are saved on Lexus portal site.

C USB memory

The POIs and routes are saved to the USB memory.

D System

Via the USB memory, the POIs and routes are downloaded to the system.

* : For details about Lexus portal site, refer to www.my.lexus.eu.

Before using connected services

Observe the following precaution:

- Before using this service, it is necessary to access Lexus portal site and create an account. It needs to make new account before using connected service.

There are 2 methods to make new account. (→P.259)

- Obtaining an account via Lexus Portal site. (→P.259)
- Obtaining an account via the system. (→P.259)

When using a cellular phone connect to the internet, observe the following precautions:

- In order to use this service, a Bluetooth® PAN compatible cellular phone with sufficient network coverage and a SIM card with a contract that allows access to the internet are required.
- When using the connected services, depending on your phone subscription, some related fees might apply.
- When a cellular phone is used in a roaming situation (when outside the geographical coverage area of mobile network provider) connection fees may apply.

Settings required for using the service

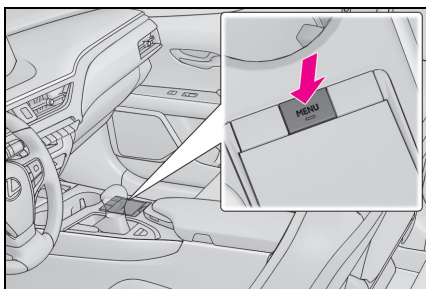
Obtaining Lexus portal site account


Obtaining an account via Lexus Portal site

Before using connected services, access Lexus portal site (www.my.lexus.eu) via a personal computer etc. and create an account.


After that, perform the following procedure on the system.

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.



- 2 Select "Setup".
- 3 Select  "Online" on the sub menu.
- 4 Select "Lexus Online".
- 5 Select "Lexus web account".
- 6 Select "Existing account".
- 7 Input required information following the message.

Obtaining an account via the system

- 1 Setup Wi-Fi[®] or Bluetooth[®] connection for internet.
- 2 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.
- 3 Select "Setup".
- 4 Select  "Online" on the sub menu.
- 5 Select "Lexus Online".
- 6 Select "Lexus web account".
- 7 Select "New account".
- 8 Enter all data and press next.

Connecting to internet

The system must be connected to the internet to use this service.

- Via a Bluetooth[®] device (→P.40)
- Via Wi-Fi[®] (→P.51)

Online search

New establishments or establishments that are not registered in the system can be set as a destination.

In order to perform an online search, the system must already be connected to the internet.

The followings are the online search related functions.

- Search box →P.78
- POI search →P.85
- POI details →P.87

Importing favourites and stored routes

POIs and routes searched on Lexus portal site can be downloaded to the system and saved as favourites.

There are 2 methods to download POIs and routes to the system:

(a) After saving the POIs and routes on Lexus portal site, they can be downloaded via the internet.

(b) After saving the POIs and routes on Lexus portal site, download them to a USB memory.

The POIs and routes can then be downloaded via the USB memory.

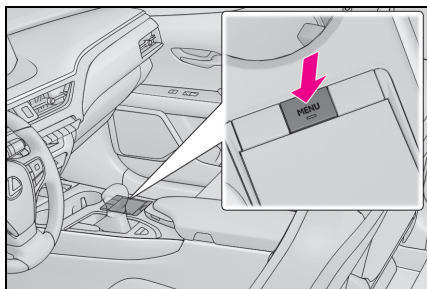
When downloading POIs and routes to the system, both procedures are performed in the vehicle.


For details about POI and route searches on Lexus portal site and downloading POIs and routes to a USB memory, refer to www.my.lexus.eu.

Registering an external point as a favourite and routes from the internet

To access Lexus portal site via the internet, the cellular phone or Wi-Fi[®] must already be registered with the system. (→P.259)

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.

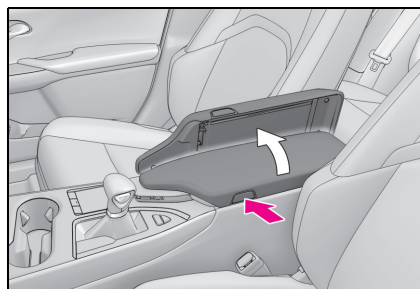


- 2 Select "Setup".
 - 3 Select  "Online" on the sub menu.
 - 4 Select "Lexus Online".
 - 5 Select "Lexus web account".
 - 6 Select "Load POIs and routes from server".
 - 7 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.
- To edit favourites and routes:
→P.104

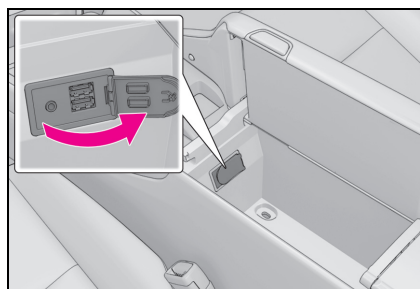
- Setting "Auto download" to "on" will automatically download external points. (→P.267)
- Even if there is same name of favourite, it will be displayed on the list without overwrite.

Procedure for downloading favourites and routes from a USB memory

- 1 Press the button to release the lock and lift the armrest.



- 2 Open the cover and connect a USB device.



- Turn on the power of the USB memory if it is not turned on.
- 3 Select "Yes" on the popup which tells "Your USB device contains POIs and/or routes. Would you like to add these to the navigation favourites?"
 - 4 Waiting the process.
 - 5 Complete screen will be displayed.
- All routes and favourites are copied.
- 6 Waiting until finish copy.

- To cancel this function, select “Cancel”.
- 7 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.
-
- Favourites that are located outside of the map’s data range cannot be registered.
 - A maximum of 200 favourites can be registered.
 - In some cases, favourites and routes may not be able to be imported. If this occurs, an error message with more details will be displayed.

**NOTICE**

- Depending on the size and shape of the device that is connected to the system, the armrest may not close fully. In this case, do not forcibly close the armrest as this may damage the device or the terminal, etc.
- Do not disconnect and reconnect the USB memory during the backup to the USB memory. If you do not abide by this, the USB memory may result in a malfunction.

Street View

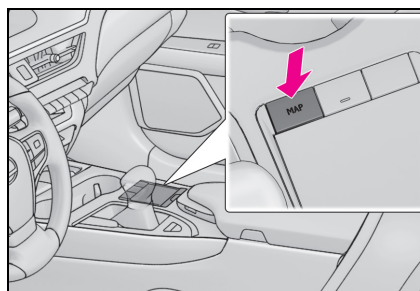
The Street View of the desired location can be viewed, provided the system is connected to the internet. (→P.259)

Displaying the Street View

Street View can be activated whenever the Street View icon is visible.

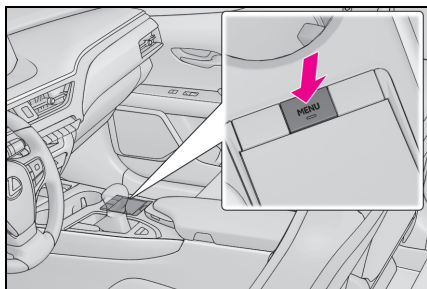
For example:


- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
- 1 A short while later after the “MAP” button is pressed, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)



- ▶ 7-inch display model
- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then a short while later after the “Navigation” is

selected, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)



- 2 Select a point on the map.
- 3 Press the  button on the Remote touch.
- 4 Select "Street View".
- 5 Check that the picture is displayed.

"<", ">": Select to change pictures. Up to 6 pictures per location can be displayed.

- The Street View function can also be selected from the following screens:
 - Route overview screen (→P.89)
 - Online POI details screen (except traffic messages) (→P.74)
- This function is not available while driving.

Weather

Weather information for a desired location can be displayed, provided the system is connected to the internet. (→P.259)


Displaying the weather screen

- 1 Display the start route guidance screen. (→P.89)
- 2 Select weather icon.
- 3 Check that the "Weather" screen is displayed.

"Location": Select to change the location of weather information. (→P.263)

"Forecast": Select to display the weather forecast for the next 5 days.

"Current": Select to display the weather for current time.

: Select to update the weather information.

Changing location

- 1 Display the start route guidance screen. (→P.89)
- 2 Select weather icon.
- 3 Check that the "Weather" screen is displayed.
- 4 Select "Location".
- 5 Select the desired item to search for a point.

"At destination": Select to set a location by using a current destination.

"Current location": Select to set a location by using the current position.

“Search location”: Select to search for another location.

“Set location”: Select to set a new favourite location. (→P.264)

■ **Registering favourites**

- 1 Select “Set location”.
- 2 Enter desired location by performing search. Select the desired location from the search results.

● Up to 20 locations can be registered.

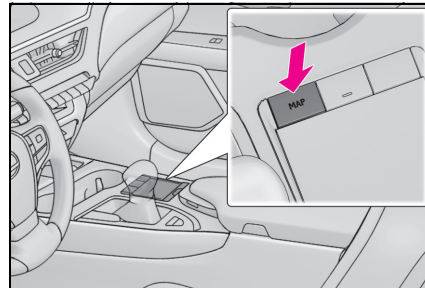
Parking

Parking information for a desired location can be displayed, provided the system is connected to the internet. (→P.259)

Displaying the Parking list screen

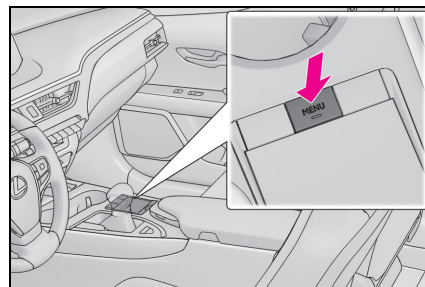
▶ 10.3-inch display model


- 1 A short while later after the “MAP” button is pressed, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)



▶ 7-inch display model

- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then a short while later after the “Navigation” is selected, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)



- 2 Select  on the map.
- 3 Select "Parking".
- 4 POI list with parking will be displayed. (if there is any information on offline or online database.)


"By Dist": Select to sort by distance.

"By name": Select to sort alphabetically by POI name.

"By Price": Select to sort by price. *

*: This function needs an Internet connection and a login on the Lexus server.

: Select to display the list with map.

: Select to update fuel price information.


- 5 Check that the parking information is displayed.

"Go": Select to display the starting route guidance screen. (→P.89)

"Call": Select to call the registered phone number. (→P.235)

"Street View": Select to display the Street View. (→P.262)

Changing location

- 1 Display the parking screen. (→P.264)
- 2 Press the  button on the Remote touch.
- 3 Select search area.

"Nearby": Select to sort by around current location.

"Destination": Select to sort by around destination. *

"On route": Select to sort by around current route. *

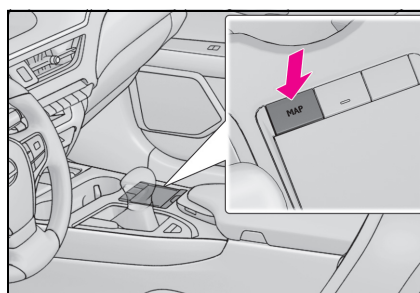
*: Only available if destination is set.

Fuel price

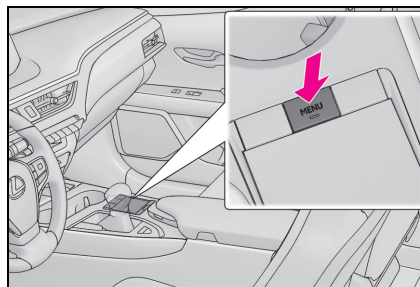
Fuel price information for a desired location can be displayed, provided the system is connected to the internet. (→P.259)


Displaying the fuel price list screen

- ▶ 10.3-inch display model
- 1 A short while later after the "MAP" button is pressed, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)



- ▶ 7-inch display model
- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then a short while later after the "Navigation" is selected, the display automatically switches to map screen. (→P.67)



- 2 Select  on the map.
- 3 Select "Fuel".
- 4 POI list with fuel prices will be displayed. (if there is any information on offline or online database.)


"By Dist": Select to sort by distance.

"By Brand": Select to sort by brand.

"By Price": Select to sort by price. *

* : This function needs an Internet connection and a login on the Lexus server.

 : Select to display the list with map.

 : Select to update fuel price information.


- 5 Check that the fuel price information is displayed.

"Go": Select to display the starting route guidance screen. (→P.89)

"Call": Select to call the registered phone number. (→P.235)

"Street View": Select to display the Street View. (→P.262)

Changing location

- 1 Display the fuel price screen. (→P.265)
- 2 Press the  button on the Remote touch.
- 3 Select search area.

"Nearby": Select to sort by around current location.

"Destination": Select to sort by around destination. *

"On route": Select to sort by around current route. *

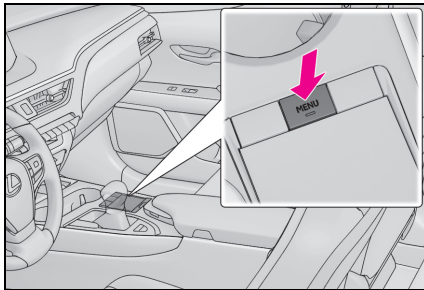
* : Only available if destination is set.


Connected service settings

The following detailed connected service settings can be set.

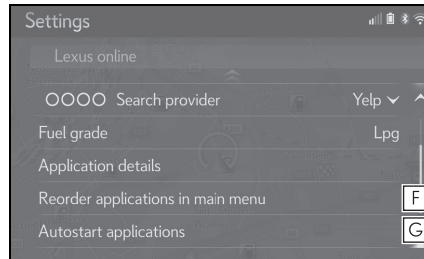
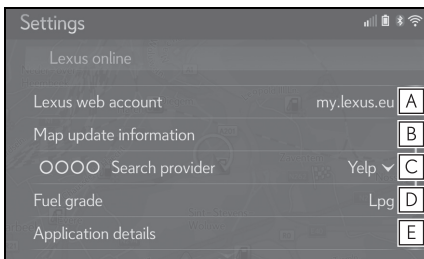
Displaying the connected service settings screen

- 1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.




- 2 Select "Setup".
- 3 Select  "Online" on the sub menu.
- 4 Select "Lexus Online".
- 5 Select the items to be set.

Connected service settings screen



- A Select to create a new account or log in with an existing account. (→P.267)
 - B Select to display the map update information screen.
 - C The desired search provider can be selected. (→P.268)
 - D Select to set the fuel type.
 - E Select to list up all applications which are downloaded on the system.
- Selecting an application displays the application Information screen with a button on it which allows removing the respective application.
- F Select to change the order of application contents.
 - G Select to choose which application shall auto-start after the system is started.

Setting the Lexus web account

- 1 Display the Lexus online setup screen:
 - "MENU" button → "Setup" →  "Online" on the sub menu → "Lexus Online"

2 Select "Lexus web account".

▶ When there is no account available

"New account": Select to set the new account.

"Existing account": Select to enter the credentials of an existing account.

▶ When there is an existing account available

"Select account": Select to change the account or add the new account.

"Retrieve settings": Select to download settings from the Lexus server to the system.

"Send settings": Select to upload settings from the system to the Lexus server.


"Load POIs and routes from server": Select to add POIs and routes by downloading from the Lexus portal site. They will be stored in the favourites list. (→P.260)

"Auto download": Select to switch to automatically download POIs and routes from the server.

Selecting a search engine

The desired search engine can be set. Before using a new search engine, the terms of use must be read and agreed to on Lexus portal site. Depending on the conditions, certain search engines cannot be selected.

1 Display the Lexus online setup screen:

- "MENU" button → "Setup" →  "Online" on the sub menu → "Lexus Online"


2 Select "Search provider".**3** Select the desired search engine.

- The selected search engine indicator will illuminate.

Selecting the fuel grade

It is possible to change the preferred fuel grade used for price information.


1 Display the Lexus online setup screen:

- "MENU" button → "Setup" →  "Online" on the sub menu → "Lexus Online"

2 Select "Fuel grade".**3** Select desired fuel grade.**Reordering the application main menu**

It is possible to change the application main menu order.


1 Display the Lexus online setup screen:

- "MENU" button → "Setup" →  "Online" on the sub menu → "Lexus Online"

2 Select "Reorder applications in main menu".**3** The order can be changed by selecting the arrow up or down.**Selecting the automatic start applications**

It is possible to switch the automatic start application on/off.

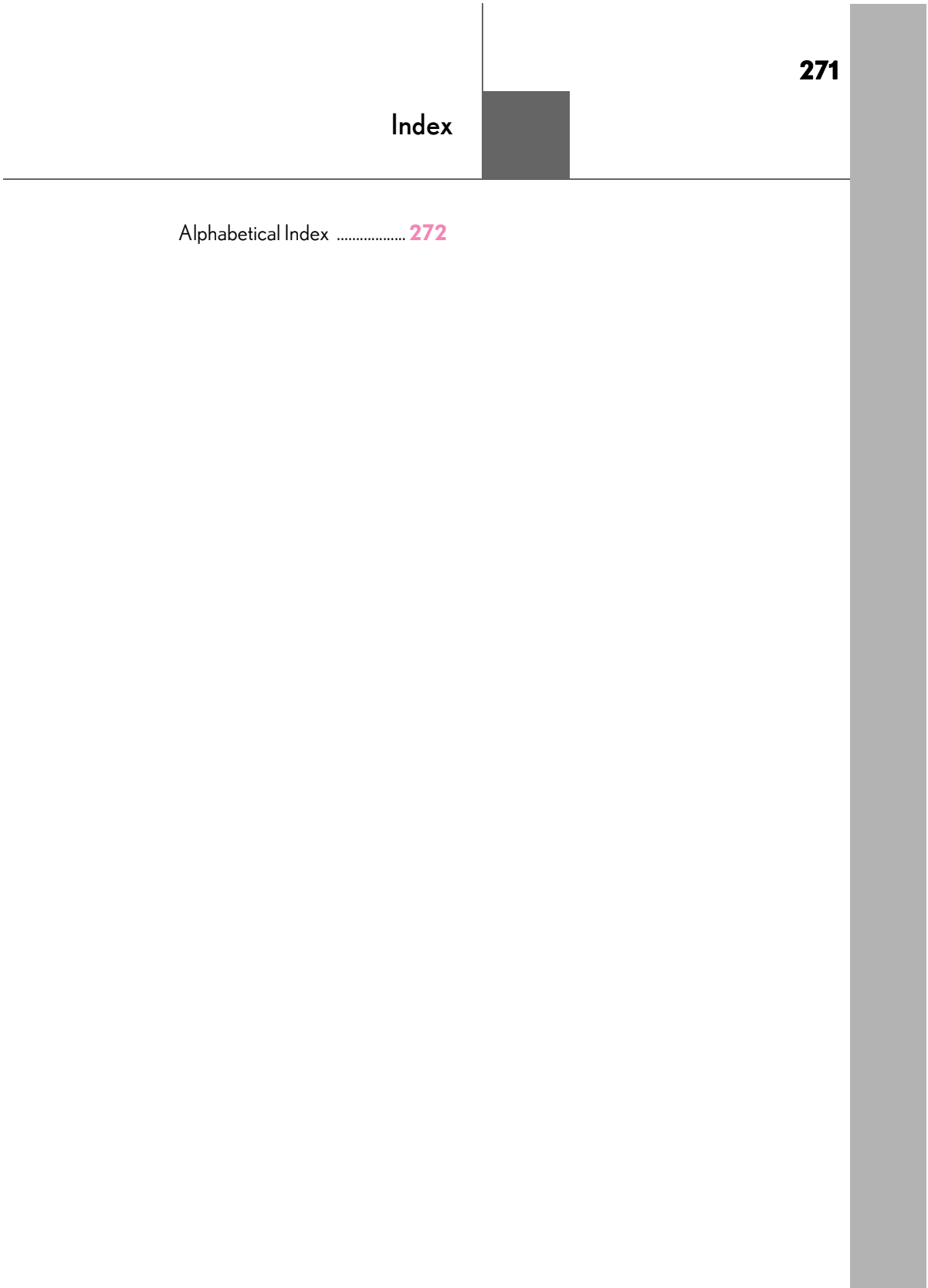
1 Display the Lexus online setup screen:

-
- "MENU" button → "Setup" → 
"Online" on the sub menu → "Lexus
Online"
 - 2 Select "Autostart applications".
 - 3 Select the desire applications.

Index

271

Alphabetical Index 272



Alphabetical Index

A

AM/FM/DAB radio	124
Overview	124
Presetting a station	124
RDS (Radio data system)	125
Sub menu	125
“Apps” button (Menu screen)	16
Audio/Visual remote controls	144
“Audio” button (“Setup” screen)	25, 146
Audio settings	146
Audio settings screen	146
Displaying the audio settings screen	146
AUX	142
Overview	142
Sub menu	143

B

Back button (Remote Touch)	14
Basic function	12
Basic information before operation	32
Basic operation	62, 118
Bluetooth® audio	137
Connecting a Bluetooth® device	139
Overview	137
Sub menu	140
Bluetooth® phone message function	237
Calling the message sender	241
Checking received messages	238
Checking sent messages	239
Create a new message	240
Displaying the message screen	237
Receiving a message	238
Replying to a message (quick reply)	240
“Bluetooth” button (“Setup” screen)	25, 44

C

CD	128
Overview	128

Sub menu	129
Checking around the vehicle	195
Screen display	195
Checking the front and around the vehicle	196
Screen display	196
Checking the rear and around the vehicle	204
Guide lines displayed on the screen	206
Parking	209
Screen display	204
Checking the sides of the vehicle	199
Screen display	199
“Climate” button (Menu screen)	16
Clock settings	56
Command list	170
Command list overview	170
Connected services	256
Before using connected services	258
Names and operations of each part	256
Connected service settings	267
Connected service settings screen	267
Displaying the connected service settings screen	267
Connecting to internet/Miracast™ via Wi-Fi®	51
Displaying the Wi-Fi® settings screen	51
Wi-Fi® function operating hints	54
Wi-Fi® settings screen	51
Connectivity settings	40
Customizing the panoramic view monitor	212
Changing the body colour displayed in the panoramic view monitor	212

D

“Destination” button (Menu screen)	16, 62
Destination search	78
Display and operation switches	12

Names of each part..... 12
 Software license for the 10.3-inch display
 13
 "Display" button (Menu screen)..... 16, 38
 Display settings (screen adjustment)..... 38
 Display settings screen 38
 Displaying the display settings screen..... 38
 Distance guide line display mode 182
 Screen description 182
 DVD 130
 Overview 130
 Sub menu 131

E

"ECO" button (Information screen) 26
 Editing route 94
 Blocking road segments 97
 Deleting stopovers and destination 96
 Detour setting 98
 Displaying destination information 95
 Displaying the edit route screen 94
 Displaying the turn list 98
 Dynamic rerouting by the traffic mes-
 sages 100
 Reordering stopovers 96
 Editing the entry information 104
 Eject button 120
 Entering letters and numbers/list screen
 operation 35
 Entering letters and numbers 35
 List screen 36
 Estimated course line display mode 179
 Screen description 179

F

Favourite destinations 101
 Fuel price 265
 Displaying the fuel price list screen .. 265

G

"General" button ("Setup" screen) . 25, 55
 General settings 55
 Displaying the general settings screen
 55
 General settings screen 55
 GPS (Global Positioning System) 114
 Limitations of the navigation system ... 114
 Guiding the route 28
 Deleting destinations 29
 Setting the destination 28

H

"HOME" button (Remote Touch) 14, 21
 Home screen 21
 Home screen operation 21
 How to use the touchpad 32
 Touchpad gestures 33
 Touchpad operation 32

I

Importing favourites and stored routes
 260
 Procedure for downloading favourites
 and routes from a USB memory 261
 Registering an external point as a favour-
 ite and routes from the internet 260
 "Info" button (Menu screen) 16, 26
 Information screen 26
 Initial screen 32
 Caution screen 32
 Restarting the system 32
 iPod 135
 Overview 135
 Sub menu 137

L

Lexus parking assist monitor 176

Driving precautions.....176
 Screen display.....177
 Using the system.....178
Lexus parking assist monitor precautions
182
 Area displayed on screen.....182
 Differences between the screen and the
 actual road.....184
 The camera.....183
 When approaching three-dimensional
 objects.....185
Linking multi-information display and the
system.....39

M

Magnifying function.....211
 Magnifying the display.....211
“MAP” button (Remote Touch).....14, 67
Map screen information.....70
 Displaying POI information.....74
 Displaying various information on the
 map.....70
 POI icons.....71
 Switching the map mode.....71
Map screen operation.....67
 Current vehicle position display.....67
 Displaying map screen.....67
 Map layout.....69
 Map scale.....68
 Map scroll operation.....68
Map settings.....106
 Displaying map setting screen.....106
“MEDIA” button (Audio control switch)119
“Media” button (Menu screen).....16, 118
Media operation.....128
“MENU” button (Remote Touch).....14, 16
Menu screen.....16
 Menu screen operation.....16
Miracast®.....140
 Connecting a Miracast® device.....141

Miracast® screen display.....142
 Overview.....140
Mobile Assistant.....173
 Connectable devices and available func-
 tions.....173
 Mobile Assistant operation.....173

N

Navigation.....62
 Destination menu screen.....62
 Map screen.....63
“Navigation” button (“Setup” screen)..25,
106
Navigation database updates.....116
 Updating navigation database.....116
Navigation operation.....27

O

“Online” button (“Setup” screen)..25, 267
Online search.....260
Operating information.....152
 CD/DVD player and disc.....153
 Error messages.....164
 File information.....159
 High-resolution sound source.....158
 iPod.....157
 Radio.....152
 Terms.....162
Operating the map screen.....27
 Displaying the current position of the
 vehicle on the map screen.....27
 Moving the map screen.....27
 Zooming in/out the map.....28
Other settings.....55

P

Panoramic view monitor.....189
 Camera switch.....191
 Display.....191

Driving precautions..... 189
 How to switch the display 192
Panoramic view monitor precautions.. 213
 Area displayed on screen 213
 Difference between the screen and the
 actual road..... 217
 Distortion of three-dimensional objects
 on the screen..... 218
 The camera..... 216
 When approaching three-dimensional
 objects..... 219
Parking 264
 Displaying the Parking list screen 264
Parking assist guide line display mode.. 181
 Screen description..... 181
“Phone” button (Menu screen)..... 16, 226
“Phone” button (“Setup” screen).. 25, 243
**Phone operation (Hands-free system for
 cellular phones)..... 226**
Phone settings 243
 “Lexus Euro assistance 24 settings”
 screen..... 251
 Contacts/Call history settings screen
 245
 Displaying the phone settings screen
 243
 Message settings screen 250
 Notifications settings screen..... 244
 Phone settings screen..... 243
 Sounds settings screen..... 243
**Placing a call using the Bluetooth® hands-
 free system..... 230**
 By call history 231
 By contacts list..... 231
 By favourites list..... 231
 By keypad..... 233
 Calling methods on the Bluetooth®
 phone 230
 SOS..... 233

Q

Quick reference..... 118, 226
 Controls..... 118
 Phone screen operation..... 226

R

**“RADIO” button (Audio control switch)
 119**
“Radio” button (Menu screen) 16, 118
Radio operation 124
Receiving a call using the Bluetooth®
hands-free system 234
 Incoming calls..... 234
Registering/Connecting a Bluetooth®
device..... 40
 Profiles..... 43
 Registering a Bluetooth® audio player
 for the first time 42
 Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the
 first time..... 40
Registering an entry..... 101
 Creating a new entry 101
 Displaying favourites list..... 101
 Downloading POIs and routes via the
 internet 103
 Registering a quick access destinations
 102
 Transferring POIs and routes via a USB
 memory 102
Registering home..... 30
 Setting home as the destination 30
Remote Touch..... 14
 Names and operations of each part.... 14
Route guidance..... 92
 Pausing route guidance..... 94
 Route guidance screen..... 92
 Voice guidance 93
Route preferences settings..... 112
 Displaying Manage stored destinations

screen..... 113
 Displaying route preferences screen..112

S

- Search operation** 78
 Displaying the navigation menu screen
 78
 Searching from favourites list 82
 Searching from last destinations 83
 Searching from other method 83
 Searching from quick access destinations 80
 Searching from the search box 78
 Viewing detail screen 79
- Setting Bluetooth® details** 44
 “Detailed settings” screen 48
 Bluetooth® setup screen 44
 Connecting a Bluetooth® device 44
 Deleting a Bluetooth® device 47
 Displaying the Bluetooth® setup screen
 44
 Editing the Bluetooth® device information 47
 Registering a Bluetooth® device 46
- Settings required for using the service** 259
 Connecting to internet 259
 Obtaining Lexus portal site account 259
- Setup** 106, 146, 243, 267
 “Setup” button (Menu screen) 16, 25
 “Setup” screen 25
- Some basics** 119, 227
 About the contacts in the contact list 229
 Audio screen adjustment 122
 Disc slot 120
 Registering/Connecting a Bluetooth®
 phone 227
 Reordering the audio source 120
 Selecting an audio source 119
 Sound settings 121
- Speech command system 123, 229
 Turning the system on and off 119
 USB/AUX port 120
 Using the phone switch/microphone
 228
 When selling or disposing of the vehicle
 229
- Speech command system** 168
 Speech command system operation 169
 Using the speech command system 168
- Split-screen** 19
 Display overview 19
 Side display 20
- Starting route guidance** 89
- Status icon** 23
 Status icon explanation 23
- Steering switch**
 “< >” switch (Steering switch) 144
 “MODE” switch (Steering switch) 144
 Talk switch (Steering switch) 168, 228
 TEL switch (Steering switch) 228
 Volume control switch (Steering switch)
 144, 228
- Steering switches** 144
 Steering switch operation 144
- Street View** 262
 Displaying the Street View 262
- Sub function button (Remote Touch)** 14, 15
- Sub menu** 22
 Displaying the sub menu 22

T

- Talking on the Bluetooth® hands-free system** 235
 Call screen operation 235
 Incoming call waiting 237
 Sending tones 236
 Switching calls while a call is in progress
 236
 Transmit volume setting 236

Things you should know 187, 222
 If you notice any symptoms 187, 222
 Product license 224
 Tips for operating the audio/visual system
 152
 Tips for operating the navigation system 114
 Touchpad (Remote Touch) 14, 32
 Traffic messages 75
 Traffic message icon on the map 75
 Traffic message list 76
 Traffic messages screen 75
 Traffic message settings 110
 Displaying traffic settings screen 110
 Troubleshooting 252
 Troubleshooting 252
 "TUNE" switch (Audio control switch)
 AM/FM/DAB radio 124
 Bluetooth® audio 138
 CD 129
 DVD 131
 iPod 136
 USB memory 134

U

USB memory 133
 Overview 133
 Sub menu 135



V

"Vehicle" button ("Setup" screen) .. 25, 59
 Vehicle settings 59
 Displaying the vehicle settings screen 59
 Setting the valet mode 60
 Vehicle settings screen 59
 "Voice" button ("Setup" screen) 25, 58
 Voice settings 58
 Displaying the voice settings screen .. 58
 Voice settings screen 58

W

Weather 263
 Changing location 263
 Displaying the weather screen 263
 What to do if 252
 When folding the outside rear view mirrors
 210
 Screen display 210
 "Wi-Fi" button ("Setup" screen) 25, 51

Symbols

 "VOL" switch (Audio control switch)
 119
 button (Audio control switch)
 AM/FM/DAB radio 124
 Bluetooth® audio 138
 CD 129
 DVD 131
 iPod 136
 USB memory 134

For more information about the following items, see the "OWNER'S MANUAL".

- Air conditioning
- Energy monitor (UX250h)
- Fuel consumption
- Vehicle customization

Toyota Motor Europe NV/SA, Avenue du Bourget 60 - 1140 Brussels, Belgium
www.toyota-europe.com

Map database information and updates

End User Terms

The data ("Data") is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright, and is subject to the following terms and conditions which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and Toyota and its licensors (including their licensors and suppliers) on the other hand.

© 2017 HERE. All rights reserved.

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Data together with the Toyota multimedia system for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by Toyota, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not (a) use this Data with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (b) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

Warning. The Data may contain inaccurate or incomplete information due to the passage of time, changing circumstances, sources used and the nature of collecting comprehensive geographic data, any of which may lead to incorrect results.

No Warranty. This Data is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. Toyota and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) make no guarantees, representations or warranties of any kind, express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, content, quality, accuracy, completeness, effectiveness, reliability, fitness for a particular purpose, usefulness, use or results to be obtained from this Data, or that the Data or server will be uninterrupted or error-free.

Disclaimer of Warranty: Toyota AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain warranty exclusions, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Disclaimer of Liability: TOYOTA AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, WHICH MAY RESULT FROM

THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE INFORMATION; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR ANY OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS INFORMATION, ANY DEFECT IN THE INFORMATION, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF TOYOTA OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain liability exclusions or damages limitations, so to that extent the above may not apply to you.

Entire Agreement. These terms and conditions constitute the entire agreement between Toyota (and its licensors, including their licensors and suppliers) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersede in their entirety any and all written or oral agreements previously existing between us with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of The Netherlands, without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. You agree to submit to the jurisdiction of The Netherlands for any and all disputes, claims and actions arising from or in connection with the Data provided to you hereunder.

Government End Users. If the Data is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States government, this Data is a "commercial item" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101, is licensed in accordance with these End-User Terms, and each copy of Data delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: HERE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS:

425 West Randolph Street, Chicago, Illinois 60606

This Data is a commercial item as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to these End-User Terms under which this Data was provided.

© 1987 - 2017 HERE – All rights reserved.

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify HERE prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Data.

Certification

Declaration of Conformity with regard to the Radio Equipment
Directive 2014/53/EU
Manufacturer: Pioneer Corporation
28-8, Honkomagome 2-chome, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 113-0021, JAPAN
EU Representative's: Pioneer Europe NV
Haven 1087, Keetberglaan 1, 9120 Melsele, Belgium
<http://www.pioneer-car.eu>

Wireless Lan:
Output power+ 20 dBm Max.
Frequency band(s).... 2412 - 2472 MHz

Bluetooth:
Output power+ 4 dBm Max.
Frequency band(s).... 2402 - 2480 MHz

[*] CVH-9188, CVH-9288, CVH-8988, CVH-9088, CVH-9588,
CVH-9688, CVH-9388, CVH-9488, D171G

Hereby, Pioneer declares that the radio equipment type [*] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Pioneer vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi [*] on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Hierbij verklaar ik, Pioneer, dat het type radioapparatuur [*] conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Le soussigné, Pioneer, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type [*] est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Härmed försäkrar Pioneer att denna typ av radioutrustning [*] överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Hermed erklærer Pioneer, at radioudstyrstypen [*] er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Hiermit erklärt Pioneer, dass der Funkanlagentyp [*] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.
Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Με την παρούσα ο/η Pioneer, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός [*] πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.
Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Il fabbricante, Pioneer, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio [*] è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.
Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Por la presente, Pioneer declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico [*] es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.
El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) Pioneer declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio [*] está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.
O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Tímto Pioneer prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení [*] je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Käesolevaga deklareerib Pioneer, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp [*] vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Pioneer igazolja, hogy a [*] típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Ar šo Pioneer deklarē, ka radioiekārta [*] atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Aš, Pioneer, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas [*] atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

B'dan, Pioneer, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju [*] huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Pioneer týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu [*] je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Pioneer potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme [*] skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Prin prezenta, Pioneer declară că tipul de echipamente radio [*] este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

С настоящото Pioneer декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение [*] е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.

Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Pioneer niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego [*] jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.

Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Herved Pioneer erklærer at radioustyr type [*] er i samsvar med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Den fullstendige teksten i EU-samsvarserklæringen er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Hér með Pioneer lýsir yfir að tegund þráðlausan búnað [*] er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/ESB.

The fullur texti af ESB-samræmisýfirlýsingu er í boði á eftirfarandi veffangi: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Pioneer ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa [*] u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Burada. Pioneer radyo ekipmanı turunun [*] 2014/53/EU direktiflerine uyumlu oldugunu beyan eder.

Avrupa uyumluluk beyaninin tam metni belirtilen internet sitesinde mevcuttur: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Ovim, PIONEER, izjavljuje da tip radio opreme [*] je usklađen sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cijeli tekst EU deklaracije o usklađenosti je dostupan na sljedećoj internet adresi: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Nëpërmjet kësaj, PIONEER deklaron se lloji i pajisjes radio [*] është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU.

Tekstin e plotë të deklaratës së përputhshmërisë me BE mund ta gjeni në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

PIONEER ovim izjavljuje da je tip radio opreme [*] usaglašen sa direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Kompletan tekst EU izjave o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

PIONEER овим изјављује да је тип радио опреме [*] усаглашен са директивом 2014/53/EU.

Комплетан текст ЕУ изјаве о усаглашености доступан је на следећој интернет адреси: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

PIONEER ovim izjavljuje da je radio oprema tipa [*] u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Puni tekst EU deklaracije o usklađenosti je dostupan na sljedećoj internet adresi: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

Со ова, PIONEER изјавува дека радио-опремата од тип [*] е во согласност со Директивата 2014/53/EU.

Целосниот текст од Декларацијата за сообразност на ЕУ е достапен на следнава интернет адреса: <http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance>

The optical disc drive unit installed to this vehicle is a Class 1 laser product classified under the safety standard, IEC 60825-1:2014.

CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT

Tähän ajoneuvoon asennettu optinen levyasema on turvallisuusnormin IEC 60825-1: 2014 mukaan luokiteltu Luokan 1 lasertuote.

LUOKAN 1 LASERTUOTE

Het optische schijfstation dat in dit voertuig is geïnstalleerd, is een laserproduct van klasse 1 volgens de classificatie in de veiligheidsnorm IEC 60825-1:2014.

LASERPRODUCT KLASSE 1

Le lecteur optique monté sur ce véhicule est classifié comme produit laser de classe 1 selon la norme relative à la sécurité, CEI 60825-1:2014.

PRODUIT LASER DE CLASSE 1

Den optiska diskenhet som installerats i fordonet är en laserprodukt av klass 1 enligt säkerhetsstandard IEC 60825-1:2014.

LASERPRODUKT AV KLASS 1

Dette optiske diskdrev er et laserprodukt i klasse 1, der er klassificeret i henhold til sikkerhedsstandarderne, IEC 60825-1:2014.

LASERPRODUKT I KLASSE 1

Das in diesem Fahrzeug installierte optische Laufwerk ist ein Laserprodukt der Klasse 1 gemäß dem Sicherheitsstandard IEC 60825-1:2014.

LASERPRODUKT DER KLASSE 1

Η μονάδα οδηγού οπτικού δίσκου που είναι εγκατεστημένη σε αυτό το όχημα είναι ένα προϊόν λέιζερ Κατηγορίας 1 ταξινομημένο σύμφωνα με το πρότυπο, IEC 60825-1:2014.

ΠΡΟΪΟΝ ΛΕΪΖΕΡ ΚΑΤΗΓΟΡΙΑΣ 1

L'unità disco ottico installata in questo veicolo è classificata come prodotto laser di classe 1 in conformità con gli standard di sicurezza, IEC 60825-1:2014.

PRODOTTO LASER DI CLASSE 1

La unidad de disco óptico instalada en este vehículo es un producto láser de Clase 1, clasificado en la norma de seguridad IEC 60825-1:2014.

PRODUCTO LÁSER DE CLASE 1

A unidade de disco ótica instalada neste veículo é um produto laser de Classe 1 classificado de acordo com a norma de segurança IEC 60825-1:2014.

PRODUTO LASER DE CLASSE 1

Jednotka optického disku nainstalována v tomto vozidle je laserové zařízení třídy 1 podle klasifikace bezpečnostní normy IEC 60825-1:2014.

LASEROVÉ ZAŘÍZENÍ TŘÍDY 1

Sellele sõidukile paigaldatud optilise kettaajami seade on 1. klassi lasertoode, mis on klassifitseeritud ohutusstandardi IEC 60825-1:2014 kohaselt.

1. KLASSI LASERTOODE

A jármű optikai lemezmeghajtója az IEC 60825-1:2014 jelű biztonsági szabvány besorolása szerint 1 osztályú lézeres eszköz.

1 OSZTÁLYÚ LÉZERES ESZKÖZ

Šajā transportlīdzeklī iebūvētais optiskais diskdzinis atbilstīgi drošības standarta IEC 60825-1:2014 klasifikācijai ir 1. klases lāzeriekārta.

1. KLASĒS LĀZERIEKĀRTA

Šiame automobilyje įtaisytas optinis diskų įtaisas yra pagal saugos standartą IEC 60825-1:2014 klasifikuojamas 1-os klasės lazerinis gaminys.

1-OS KLASĒS LAZERINIS GAMINYS

L-unitá ottika tad-drajv tad-diski installata f'din il-vettura hija prodott tal-laser Klassi 1 ikklassifikata taħt l-istandard dwar is-sigurtà, IEC 60825-1:2014.

PRODOTT TAL-LASER KLASSI 1

Jednotka optického disku nainštalovaná v tomto vozidle je laserové zariadenie triedy 1 podľa klasifikácie bezpečnostnej normy IEC 60825-1:2014.

LASEROVÉ ZARIADENIE TRIEDY 1

Enota pogona optičnega diska, nameščena v tem vozilu, je laserski izdelek razreda 1, kot je opredeljeno v varnostnem standardu IEC 60825-1:2014.

LASERSKI IZDELEK RAZREDA 1

Unitatea de disc optică instalată pentru acest vehicul este un produs cu laser din Clasa 1, clasificat în conformitate cu standardul de siguranță IEC 60825-1:2014.

PRODUS CU LASER DIN CLASA 1

Оптичното дисково устройство, инсталирано в този автомобил, е лазерен продукт от клас 1 съгласно класификацията по стандарта за безопасност IEC 60825-1:2014.

ЛАЗЕРЕН ПРОДУКТ ОТ КЛАС 1

Napęd optyczny zamontowany w tym pojeździe jest urządzeniem laserowym klasy 1 zgodnie z normą bezpieczeństwa IEC 60825-1:2014.

URZĄDZENIE LASEROWE KLASY 1

Den optiske diskstasjonheten er et klasse 1-laserprodukt som er klassifisert i henhold til sikkerhetsstandard IEC 60825-1:2014.

KLASSE 1-LASERPRODUKT

Geisladrifið í ökutækinu er leysir í flokki 1 sem flokkaður er samkvæmt öryggisstaðlinum IEC 60825-1:2014.

LEYSIR Í FLOKKI 1

Jedinica optičkog diskovnog pogona koja je ugrađena u ovom vozilu laserski je proizvod klase 1 klasificiran prema sigurnosnoj normi HRN IEC 60825-1:2014.

LASERSKI PROIZVOD KLAZE 1

Bu araca monte edilen optik disk sürücü birimi IEC 60825-1:2014. güvenlik standardı altında Sınıf 1 lazerli ürün olarak sınıflandırılır.

SINIF 1 LAZERLİ ÜRÜN

Optički uređaj ugrađen u ovo vozilo je laserski proizvod klase 1 klasifikovan prema bezbjednosnom standardu IEC 60825-1:2014.

LASERSKI PROIZVOD KLAZE 1

Njësia e diskut optik e instaluar në këtë automjet është produkt lazeri i Klasit 1 i klasifikuar sipas standardit të sigurtisë IEC 60825-1:2014.

PRODUKT LAZERI I KLASIT 1

Optički uređaj ugrađen u ovo vozilo je laserski proizvod klase 1 klasifikovan prema bezbednosnom standardu IEC 60825-1:2014.

LASERSKI PROIZVOD KLAZE 1

Оптички уређај уграђен у ово возило је ласерски производ класе 1 класификован према безбедносном стандарду IEC 60825-1:2014.

ЛАСЕРСКИ ПРОИЗВОД КЛАСЕ 1

Optički uređaj instaliran u ovom vozilu je laserski proizvod klase 1 klasifikovan prema bezbjednosnom standardu, IEC 60825-1:2014.

LASERSKI PROIZVOD KLAZE 1

Уредот за оптички дискови што е монтиран во возилото е ласерск и производ од класа 1 што е класифициран според стандардот за безбедност IEC 60825-1:2014.

ЛАСЕРСКИ ПРОИЗВОД ОД КЛАСА 1

Declaration of Conformity (DoC)

Hereby, Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH declares that the radio equipment type HM Extension Unit is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: (*1)

Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi HM Extension Unit on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: (*1)

Hierbij verklaar ik, Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, dat het type radioapparatuur HM Extension Unit conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: (*1)

Le soussigné, Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type HM Extension Unit est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: (*1)

Härmed försäkrar Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH att denna typ av radioutrustning HM Extension Unit överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: (*1)

Hermed erklærer Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, at radioudstyrstypen HM Extension Unit er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: (*1)

Hiermit erklärt Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, dass der Funkanlagentyp HM Extension Unit der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: (*1)

Με την παρούσα ο/η Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, δηλώνει ό τι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός HM Extension Unit πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ισ τοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: (*1)

Il fabbricante, Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio HM Extension Unit è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: (*1)

Por la presente, Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico HM Extension Unit es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: (*1)

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio HM Extension Unit está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: (*1)

B'dan, Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju HM Extension Unit huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: (*1)

Käesolevaga deklareerib Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, et kä esolev raadioseadme tüüp HM Extension Unit vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: (*1)

Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH igazolja, hogy a HM Extension Unit típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: (*1)

Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH tímto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu HM Extension Unit je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: (*1)

Tímto Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení HM Extension Unit je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: (*1)

Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme HM Extension Unit skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: (*1)

Aš, Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas HM Extension Unit atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: (*1)

Ar šo Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH deklarē, ka radioiekārta HM Extension Unit atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: (*1)

Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego HM Extension Unit jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: (*1)

Hér, Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH lýsir yfir að radióbúnaður tegund HM Extension Unit er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53 / EB. The fullur texti af ESB-samræmisýfirlýsing er í boði á eftirfarandi veffangi: (*1)

Herved Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH erklærer at radioutstyr type HM Extension Unit er i samsvar med direktiv 2014/53 / EU. Den fullstendige teksten i EU-erklæring er tilgængelig på følgende internetadresse : (*1)

С настоящото Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение HM Extension Unit е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: (*1)

Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa HM Extension Unit u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: (*1)

(*1) <http://www.harman.com/compliance>

Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH
Infotainment Marketing
Becker-Goering-Str.16
D-76307 Karlsbad Germany

Manufacturer

•Name : Panasonic Corporation
•Address : 4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa-ken, 224-8520, Japan

Specifications of Bluetooth

Frequency band : 2402-2480MHz
Maximum radio-frequency power : 2.5mW Max

Specifications of WLAN

Frequency band : 2412-2472MHz
Maximum radio-frequency power : 100mW Max

Model No. [*]

CV-CL58E0AJ, CV-CL58E1AJ, CV-CL58E2AJ, CV-CL58E3AJ,
CV-CL58E4AJ, CV-CL58E5AJ, CV-CL58E6AJ, CV-CL58E7AJ,
CV-DL58E0AJ, CV-DL58E1AJ, CV-DL58E2AJ, CV-DL58E3AJ,
CV-DL58E4AJ, CV-DL58E5AJ, CV-DL58E6AJ, CV-DL58E7AJ



Hereby, Panasonic Corporation declares that the radio equipment type [*] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

С настоящото Panasonic Corporation декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение [*] е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.

Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:

<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

Tímto Panasonic Corporation prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení [*] je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:
<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

Hermed erklærer Panasonic Corporation, at radioudstyrstypen [*] er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

Hiermit erklärt Panasonic Corporation, dass der Funkanlagentyp [*] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.

Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:
<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

Käesolevaga deklareerib Panasonic Corporation, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp [*] vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:
<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

Με την παρούσα ο/η Panasonic Corporation, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός [*] πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:
<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

Por la presente, Panasonic Corporation declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico [*] es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:
<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

Le soussigné, Panasonic Corporation, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type [*] est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:

<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

Il fabbricante, Panasonic Corporation, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio [*] è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:

<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

Ar šo Panasonic Corporation deklarē, ka radioiekārta [*] atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.

Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:

<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

Aš, Panasonic Corporation, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas [*] atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:

<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

Panasonic Corporation ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa [*] u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:

<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

Panasonic Corporation igazolja, hogy a [*] típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:

<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

B'dan, Panasonic Corporation, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju [*] huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:

<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

Hierbij verklaar ik, Panasonic Corporation, dat het type radioapparatuur [*] conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:

<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

Panasonic Corporation niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego [*] jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.

Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:

<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) Panasonic Corporation declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio [*] está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:

<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

Prin prezenta, Panasonic Corporation declară că tipul de echipamente radio [*] este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:

<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

Panasonic Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu [*] je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:

<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

Panasonic Corporation potruje, da je tip radijske opreme [*] skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:

<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

Panasonic Corporation vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi [*] on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:

<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

Härmed försäkrar Panasonic Corporation att denna typ av radioutrustning [*] ö verensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:

<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>



Panasonic Corporation, [*] türü telsiz ekipmanının 2014/53/EU Direktifine uygun olduğunu beyan etmektedir.

AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşılabilir:

<http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/>

Model No.[*]

CV-CL58E0AJ,CV-CL58E1AJ,CV-CL58E2AJ,CV-CL58E3AJ

CV-DL58E0AJ,CV-DL58E1AJ,CV-DL58E2AJ,CV-DL58E3AJ

► 10.3-inch display model/7-inch display model (with navigation function)

- Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID, Playlist Plus and MediaVOCs are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries



Gracenote® End User License Agreement - Music

This application or device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of Emeryville, California ("Gracenote"). The software from Gracenote (the "Gracenote Software") enables this application to perform disc and/or file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information ("Gracenote Data") from online servers or embedded databases (collectively, "Gracenote Servers") and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End-User functions of this application or device.

This application or device may contain content belonging to Gracenote's providers. If so, all of the restrictions set forth herein with respect to Gracenote Data shall also apply to such content and such content providers shall be entitled to all of the benefits and protections set forth herein that are available to Gracenote.

You agree that you will use Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data to any third party. **YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.**

You agree that your non-exclusive license to use the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your license terminates, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide. You agree that Gracenote, Inc. may enforce its rights under this Agreement against you directly in its own name.

The Gracenote service uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow the Gracenote service to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page for the Gracenote Privacy Policy for the Gracenote service.

The Gracenote Software and each item of Gracenote Data are licensed to you "AS IS." Gracenote makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the accuracy of any Gracenote Data from the Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves the right to delete data from the Gracenote Servers or to change data categories for any cause that Gracenote deems sufficient. No warranty is made that the Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers are error-free or that functioning of Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers will be uninterrupted. Gracenote is not obligated to provide you with new enhanced or additional data types or categories that Gracenote may provide in the future and is free to discontinue its services at any time.

GRACENOTE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. GRACENOTE DOES NOT WARRANT THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES.

copyright © 2000 to present Gracenote

► 7-inch display model (without navigation function)

Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, “Powered by Gracenote” and Gracenote MusicID are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.



Gracenote® End User License Agreement

This application or device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of Emeryville, California (“Gracenote”). The software from Gracenote (the “Gracenote Software”) enables this application to perform disc and/or file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information (“Gracenote Data”) from online servers or embedded databases (collectively, “Gracenote Servers”) and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End-User functions of this application or device.

You agree that you will use Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data to any third party. **YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.**

You agree that your non-exclusive license to use the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your license terminates, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide. You agree that Gracenote, Inc. may enforce its rights under this Agreement against you directly in its own name.

The Gracenote service uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow the Gracenote service to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page for the Gracenote Privacy Policy for the Gracenote service.

The Gracenote Software and each item of Gracenote Data are licensed to you “AS IS.” Gracenote makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the accuracy of any Gracenote Data from in the Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves the right to delete data from the Gracenote Servers or to change data categories for any cause that Gracenote deems sufficient. No warranty is made that the Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers are error-free or that functioning of Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers will be uninterrupted. Gracenote is not obligated to provide you with new enhanced or additional data types or categories that Gracenote may provide in the future and is free to discontinue its services at any time.

GRACENOTE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. GRACENOTE DOES NOT WARRANT THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES.

copyright © 2000 to present Gracenote

